

UC-NRLF



B 3 335 378



THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
DAVIS

















# LIBRARY OF AMERICAN HISTORY

FROM THE DISCOVERY OF . . . .  
AMERICA TO THE PRESENT TIME

---

---

INCLUDING A COMPREHENSIVE HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, COPIOUS ANNOTATIONS, A LIST OF AUTHORITIES AND REFERENCES, ETC.

PROFUSELY AND BEAUTIFULLY ILLUSTRATED, MAPS, CHARTS, PORTRAITS, FAMOUS HISTORIC SCENES AND EVENTS, AND A SERIES OF BEAUTIFUL POLYCHROMATIC PLATES.

---

---

By EDWARD S. ELLIS, A. M.

AUTHOR OF "THE STANDARD HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," "YOUNG PEOPLE'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," "THE ECLECTIC PRIMARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," "STORY OF THE GREATEST NATIONS," "A HISTORY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK," ETC.

## ILLUSTRATORS

C. M. Relyea, H. A. Ogden, J. Steeple Davis, Warren Sheppard, W. H. Lippincott, A. B. Doggett, De Cost Smith, W. P. Snyder, Gilbert Gaul, W. C. Fitler, C. Kendrick, Joseph Gleeson and others.



THE CHARLES P. BARRETT CO.

# The Édition de Luxe

is limited to five hundred copies, of which this is

Copy No. ....

COPYRIGHT, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900,  
BY HENRY W. KNIGHT.

COPYRIGHT, 1899, BY FRANK E. WRIGHT.  
COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY MALLORY & HOOD.  
COPYRIGHT, 1904, BY MALLORY & CO.  
COPYRIGHT, 1905, BY THE JONES BROS. PUB. CO.  
COPYRIGHT, 1910, BY THE JONES BROS. PUB. CO.

SPECIAL NOTICE.—The illustrations in this volume are protected by copyright, and they must not be reproduced or copied without written permission from the publishers. Disregard of this warning will subject the offender to the penalty provided by law.

## HOW TO READ HISTORY.

THE first step for the student of history to take is, to perfectly acquaint himself with the division of history into its EIGHT NATURAL PERIODS, and thus learn to assemble the events of history into those eight groups.

In order to properly do this, you should know the date of the beginning and ending of each period; the number of years included therein; the title of the period and the prominent event that marks the opening and closing of each. In the study or review of history you should read and reflect upon the event with relation to the period to which it belongs, whether at the beginning, near the middle or toward the close of its respective period.

That you may guide your researches along these lines we have given the following suggestions, which will give you your first step in this important study.



# PERIOD I.

DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION.  
FROM 1000 TO 1590,

## 590 YEARS.

FROM THE VISIT OF THE NORSEMAN  
TO THE ABANDONMENT OF THE SEARCH  
FOR THE LOST COLONY.

The reasons why Periods I, II, III and IV are so divided will be found  
in the explanations at the end of Period I.



# THE TWENTIETH CENTURY SYSTEM OF AMERICAN HISTORY STUDY.

---

NOTE: *The figure at the end of each question represents the page in the Library of American History where the answer may be found.*

---

## PERIOD I.

### DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION

FROM A. D. 1000 TO 1590—590 YEARS.

1. What were the three Americas on the evening of October 11, 1492? Had Columbus been able at that time to ascend to sufficient height that he could have looked down upon the great New World, what would he have seen?

1

2. What city of the present day, with armies in its streets, would he have seen to the west of him? What old empire with traces of cities and temples to his southwest? What would have attracted his attention in the highlands of Peru? And what evidences of past presence of human beings possessed of intellect and ingenuity would he have seen high up in the Andes Mountains? Besides, what class of beings would he have seen scattered everywhere that possessed neither the inclination nor ingenuity to have wrought these great things upon the face of nature? Hence what must be the conclusions as regards this great world in the wild some time prior to the first visit of Columbus?

2

3. What can be said of the discovery by Columbus as compared with all the other notable incidents of the world?

3

4. What nature of narrative is necessary to a proper recital and appreciation of the epoch of discovery?

3

5. How many references to visits of the Norsemen to our shores are found in ancient records of Iceland? 11

6. What noted European author, writing in 1075 (four hundred and seventeen years prior to 1492), makes mention of America, or Vineland, and of the visits of the Norsemen? 12

7. What maps of 1367 (one hundred and twenty-five years prior to 1492) referred to America as the New Land, and possibly supplied the information that later led the Cabots on their first journey, since they followed to a great extent the route traveled by the Norsemen? 14

8. What may be said of Thorwald Ericson? When was he on our shores, and what part did he visit? 16

#### INDIANS.

9. When, where, and by whom was the first Indian murdered? 18

10. Who are ethnologists? Into how many families do ethnologists divide the American Indian? 20

11. Is it fair to suppose that there are more Indians in the United States to-day than ever before? 22

12. What is the means of subsistence of Indians in their natural state? What did they use as weapons, and how did they obtain them? 22

13. What was the religious belief and burial custom of the American Indians? 25

14. In what part of America did the Cliff Dwellers thrive, and what evidences have we of marked civilization among them? 25



15. For what purpose is it now believed that the mounds found in various parts of our country were built? What state is richest in these mysterious earthworks, and to what number? 26

16. What is the Iroquois League, or "Six Nations"? When, where, by whom, and for what purpose were they organized? 30-31

17. Who was the first president of the League of Six Nations, and what mementoes of that election is sacredly preserved by them unto this day? 32

18. What are some of the laws and customs of the Iroquois League? 32

19. How are the Six Nations at this time distributed? 33

20. What is the value of the reservations occupied by the New-York members of the Iroquois League? 33

21. What evidence of advancement and civilization is shown from the assessor's return of the New-York Indians? 33

#### COLUMBUS.

22. When and where was Christopher Columbus born? 36

23. What was the vocation of his father? 36

24. Whom and when did Columbus marry? 36

25. What voyage did Columbus make in 1477 that possibly had much to do toward molding his determination to make a voyage westward from European shores? 38

- 
26. Of what dishonorable act was King John of Portugal guilty in his dealings with Columbus? 39
27. When did Columbus become a "tramp," and in what way did this fact eventually lead to the discovery of America in 1492? 39
28. What noted priest of the Catholic Church is entitled to much credit for the assistance given Columbus in his time of need? 41
29. What was Columbus's answer when asked by the King of Spain what he expected in the event of success? 41
30. For what is the bridge of Pinos noted, and what offer of sacrifice by Queen Isabella was instrumental in making it famous? 42
31. At what place and on what date was the contract between Columbus and the sovereigns of Spain signed? 42
32. What effect on the sailors of Palos did Columbus's arrival and declaration of purpose have? 45
33. How many persons set sail with Columbus? Name the place, date, and time of day he set sail. 46
34. What were the names of the vessels constituting the fleet, and who commanded each? 46
35. What act of generosity did the King of Spain bestow upon our government prior to the Columbian Exposition in commemoration of the first voyage of Columbus? 46
36. In what state of mind were the sailors who accompanied Columbus after leaving the Canary Islands? 46

37. What discovery shocked Columbus after several days' voyage?  
46
38. What can you say regarding the prevailing opinion at the present time concerning that discovery?
39. What is the Sargasso Sea, and what explanation can you give for its existence?  
48
40. What reward was offered by Spain to him who should first discover land?  
48
41. What awful threat did the mutinous men make and prepare to put in execution when evidences of land were seen? What were those evidences? What promise of reward did Columbus make to the first man who discovered land?  
48-49

#### DISCOVERIES.

42. Who was the first man of Columbus's fleet to see land on the morning of October 12, 1492, in consequence of which the cannon of the Pinta was fired? What apparent injustice was afterwards done this man?  
49
43. What is the present name of the island now believed to be the land first discovered?  
50
44. Describe the banner carried ashore by Columbus.  
50
45. What did the natives call the island on which Columbus landed? What name did Columbus give to it, and what do the English now call it?  
50
46. What is said of the natives of these islands as found by Columbus and his associates?  
50

- 
47. What prominent island did Columbus visit on October 28, 1492, and what habit of the natives did he that day observe that has since been universally adopted? 51
48. What feeling toward the white men was manifested by the natives? 52
49. On what day of the week did Columbus set sail from Palos, discover America, and drop anchor at Palos on his return? 54
50. What became of the Santa Maria? 52
51. What can you say of the Spaniards who remained on the island of Hayti? What just fate befell them? 52
52. What was the name of the fort built from the timber of the Santa Maria? 52
53. What precaution did Columbus take on his return voyage to preserve to the world his discoveries? 53
54. In case Columbus had never reached port, would this precaution have proved of any value? 53
55. In what way and by whom was the attempt made to rob Columbus of the honor of his discoveries? What was the consequence? 54
56. Describe the reception given to Columbus on his return to Spain. 55
57. Describe the incident of the egg and tell why it was used. 55
58. Of what brutal act was Columbus guilty on his second voyage? 57

- 
59. What important discovery did Columbus make unawares on his third voyage? 57
60. What brutal treatment did Francisco de Bobadilla inflict upon Columbus in sending him back to Spain? 58
61. When did Columbus last return from America, and in what condition was he? 58
62. With what great loss did Columbus meet after his last voyage? 58
63. Were the promised honors and rewards by the king and queen ever bestowed upon Columbus? 58
64. When and where did Columbus die? 58
65. What honor did the King of Spain confer on Columbus seven years after his death? What was his motive? 58
66. Where is the burial place of Columbus? 60
67. What theory was advanced by H. Yule Oldham in 1894 relative to an earlier discovery of America than in 1492? NOTE 61
68. Had Columbus failed to receive support from the King of Spain, is it probable that he would have received royal support elsewhere? If so, from whom, and upon what is your knowledge based? 62
69. When and by whom was the first discovery made upon which England based her claim in the American Continent? 63

- 
70. Who was Amerigo Vespucci, and what was his business? 63
71. What can be said of the claims of Amerigo Vespucci to navigator and discoverer? 63
72. Who was thought to be instrumental in affixing the name America to the New World? 64
73. To what part of the New World did Spain direct her conquests and discoveries? 64
74. Who was Ponce de Leon, and what peculiar place does he occupy in the first period of our country's history? 64
75. Who gave the name "Tortugas" to the islands bearing this title, and why so called? 66
76. What honor was bestowed upon Ponce de Leon by the Castilian government as a reward for his discoveries? 66
77. What sad misfortune befell Ponce de Leon on his second visit to the Florida shore? 67
78. Describe D'Allyon's expedition, and by what was it characterized? 67
79. What honor was bestowed upon D'Allyon by the King of Spain? How was his former crime avenged? 68
80. Describe the first attempt of Europeans to settle within the United States. 68

- 
81. What was the moral and social character of Vasco Nuñez de Balboa? What law in regard to debt prevailed at this time, and how did Balboa escape it? 68
82. Who furnished the men and supplies for Balboa's voyage, and what was the result? 69
83. When and how long after the discovery of America by Columbus did Balboa make his discovery? What did he name it? 69
84. Who gave the name Pacific to that great body of water, and why was it so called? 70
85. How were natives treated by Spanish explorers? 70
86. When, where, and how did Balboa meet his death? 70
87. What great body of men and horses landed at Tampa Bay, Florida, in April, 1528, and in what manner did they treat the Indians? 70
88. In what manner did the monster leader of this band treat a captured Indian chief? 71
89. What is said of the expedition of this band into the interior, and how many reached Spain on their return? 72
90. What noted conquest had Hernando De Soto been engaged in prior to his expedition for the conquest of Florida? 72
91. What honors were conferred on De Soto before his sailing for Florida? 72

- 
92. Give the number of persons on the De Soto expedition, and how did they conduct themselves? 72
93. Where did De Soto land, and what were his nine cargoes? How did he treat the natives, and what was the result? 73
94. Where did De Soto winter, and how did he treat a friendly Indian queen? What was the consequence? 73-74
95. What is a general description of De Soto's wanderings, his attempt to found a colony, and what became of him? 74-75
96. How long after Cabot's celebrated voyage did England make attempts to explore and settle the New World? 78
97. When and under the auspices of what nation did John Verrazzani sail to the New World? What portions of our coast did he visit, and what name did he give to his discoveries? 79
98. Who was the first man to accurately describe the size of the globe? 79
99. Who made the second voyage under the support of the French Government, and what place did he visit? Describe the incident of the cross, and give its motto. 80
100. Who gave the name to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and why so named? 80
101. In what way did Cartier treat the Indians? 80
102. How many visits did Cartier make, and how and to what extent did he arouse the hostility of the Indians? 82



- 
103. What is said of Ribault's expedition in 1562, and why did he fail to return to his colony as he had promised? 86
104. What and when was the Reformation in Europe? 86
105. At what point and in what year did Laudonnière land his expedition? What was the result? 86
106. Why were these attempts to form settlements all failures?
107. Who was Pedro Menendez? Where did he operate, and what is the history of his bloody record in America? What inscription did he place over the heads of each of his victims? 89
108. What notable French chevalier avenged Menendez's bloody deeds, and how? What inscription did he place over each at their execution? 0
109. For what is St. Augustine noted? How long after October 12, 1492, to the settlement of St. Augustine? 91
110. Who were the real discoverers of the Continent of North America, and what was the object of their voyage? 92
111. Why were the voyages made by Martin Frobisher of little or no value? What body of water visited and named by him still bears his name? 93
112. What important expedition was made by Sir Francis Drake? When? What did he name New Albion? 93
113. What honor was conferred on him in consequence of his achievements? What act did he call "singeing the King of Spain's beard"? 93

114. What four expeditions did Sir Walter Raleigh equip and support? What became of this noble man? 94-96
115. In what manner did the English treat the Indians? 92-96
116. What constituted the Lost Colony, and what prominent personages were among the number? What was their possible fate? 96
117. With the exception of the weak colony at St. Augustine, Florida, how many years elapsed after the discovery of America until the first permanent settlement was established? 101

You will observe that the *First Period* of American History was devoted exclusively to "*Discovery and Exploration*," and by this title it is designated. It consisted of five hundred and ninety years (from A. D. 1000 to A. D. 1590). This is one hundred and eighty-one years longer than it has been since Christopher Columbus landed first on Cat Island. (In 2082 A. D., or one hundred and eighty-one years hence, it will be just five hundred and ninety years after Columbus's discovery of America.)

Over four hundred years of this time, however, is of little or no significance, so far as making this continent a home for the European is concerned, unless the records of Iceland, the writings of Bremen, or the Pizigani maps were directly or indirectly instrumental in planting in the heart of the Genoese navigator the desire to sail out upon the broad, dark bosom of the Atlantic, far beyond the limit of the horizon, and kept him going on and on, and on and on, conscious that four centuries before his day, others had found land in that direction. If this is a probability (and who will say it is not), then the voyage of the Norseman ranks well with that of Columbus.

The remarkable contemplation of this First Period of our history is the fact that at its close, nearly one hundred years after Columbus had declared

to the world the result of his daring voyage, no human habitation other than what he found here on his arrival had yet been established on this continent.

During the first one hundred years after the discovery of America, however, there were no less than twenty-seven European expeditions to our shores and attempted settlements, some consisting of as many as six hundred persons, equipped with horses, cattle, swine, tools, and implements necessary for the establishment of a colony in a wilderness, in a manner that with proper industry, management, and prudent treatment of the Indians success and prosperity seemed assured; yet in spite of all these efforts when the century closed there was yet no settlement of Europeans on our continent, save the remnant of Menendez's band of cutthroats that rendezvoused at St. Augustine, Florida. Efforts, however, had been made to establish settlements elsewhere in Florida, South Carolina, Canada, and various other sections, all with the same result—failure. A number of them remained from one to ten years, and then abandoned their effort in discord and disgrace, or became the victims of the just vengeance of the abused and outraged red man.

Of these twenty-seven expeditions, twelve were Spanish, six French, and nine English. Six of the English expeditions were under the auspices and direct patronage of the big-hearted Walter Raleigh.

In 1602 there was an important voyage made that shortened the route and time between the Old World and the New (the same route now traveled by our ocean greyhounds between our Atlantic coast towns and Europe), thus stimulating a new interest in sea-voyages across the Atlantic. With this year (1602), then, begins the Second Period in American History, and this period extends to 1758. These one hundred and fifty-six years are devoted almost exclusively to colonization and settlement by people from the various nations of the sea-going world. Little or no thought of nation-building or independent government constructing was indulged in by the people during this one hundred and fifty-six years; hence Period II. is known as the period of "*Colonization and Settlement.*"

At the close of Period II. the American colonists of all nationalities, having been industrious and prosperous, became the legitimate bones of contention for the kings and rulers of the Old World. In that year

began the French and English war in America; and through the greed and avarice of those diseased and debauched crown-heads the minds of the people were turned from peace and industry to war and carnage, eventually ending in the plain people rising up in their might and establishing this Republic in spite of the protests of the idle, scheming, worthless kings and emperors of the Old World, and their thousands of agents, lawyers, and sympathizers on this side. Therefore the time of preparation for this momentous movement among the people to its consummation (from 1758 to 1783) constitutes a period by itself in the history of our nation—Period III., known as the Period of England and France in America.

## PERIOD II.

COLONIZATION AND SETTLEMENT.

FROM 1602 TO 1758,

## 156 YEARS.

FROM GOSNOLD'S EXPEDITION  
TO THE LEGAL ESTABLISHMENT OF THE  
CHURCH OF ENGLAND IN THE  
"EMPIRE STATE OF THE SOUTH."

The reasons why Periods I, II, III and IV are so divided will be found  
in the explanations at the end of Period I.



## PERIOD II.

### COLONIZATION AND SETTLEMENT

FROM A. D. 1602 TO 1758—156 YEARS.

118. What was the first expedition to sail over the present track of ocean steamers from England to America? What prominent points along our Atlantic Coast were visited and named by the chief of this expedition?

102

119. What expedition was equipped and set sail in the spring of 1603? What prompted them to sail?

102

120. Who was king of England during the early part of Period II. of our history? What object led him to encourage a plan for colonizing America?

103

121. What prominent warrants from the court of James I., issued on April 20, 1606, formed the first systematic basis for colonizing what is now the United States? Who were the five most important persons named therein?

103

122. What were the provisions of the patents or grants mentioned? Give the names of these companies and territory covered by each.

103-106

123. What socialistic provision was imposed on the Plymouth and London companies?

106

#### VIRGINIA SETTLED.

124. Describe the life of Captain John Smith prior to his connection with the history of Jamestown. What constituted the resident council of the colonists of Newport's expedition? In what estimation was Smith held by his comrades?

110

125. What prominent people were among the Plymouth Company, and what two unsuccessful attempts were made to plant a settlement?

106-107

126. How many persons did the London Company send out in 1606? What were their character, and where were they instructed to land? What remarkable man was among their number? Who commanded the vessel?

108

127. When and by whom were Cape Charles and Cape Henry named? When, by whom, and why was Point Comfort so named?

110

128. When was the settlement of Jamestown, Va., started?

110

129. What was the prevailing belief in Europe in 1607 regarding the Pacific Ocean, and how did this affect the instructions given the Jamestown settlers?

111

130. Who constituted the exploring party that first visited the lodge of the great chief Powhatan? Where was his palace, and what indication of his power among the Americans did they find? How far inland did they go? In what manner were they received by the Indians in coming and going? What occasioned the change?

112

131. Who was first president of the colony? Describe his management and the result.

113

132. How and in what way did Captain John Smith succeed as president of the colony? Describe his capture by the Indians.

114

133. What charge was brought against him by the malcontents of the colony after his return from captivity, and what event saved his life?

115

134. What class of men did Captain Newport bring with him on his second trip?

116



- 
135. What unreasonable demand did the London Company make of Smith, and what was his answer? 116
136. What were the provisions of the new charter granted to the London Company by King James, May 23, 1609? In what way was Captain John Smith removed from the presidency, and who succeeded him? 118
137. How many persons were brought over by Captain Newport on his fourth trip, and of what character were they? What accident befell Smith, and what was the result? 119
138. Who had charge of affairs in the colony during Smith's absence until Lord De la Warr arrived? 119
139. In what manner were the Indians treated after Smith's departure? In what way did Pocahontas again demonstrate that she was possessed of the finer sensibilities of womankind? 119
140. What is known as the "Starving Time," and how many persons survived it? 119
141. What action was taken by Governor Gates, on his arrival, to save the survivors of the "Starving Time"? What event saved the settlement from ruin and abandonment? 120
142. What credit is due Lord De la Warr for effecting and forever establishing the settlement of the New World by the white man of the east? 120
143. Who planted the first settlement at Richmond and Appomattox? 120
144. What were the provisions of the third charter granted to the London Company? In what manner had the land been tilled previous to this time? 121

- 
145. What dastardly deed did Captain Argall commit while on a cruise up the James River? What incident prevented war as a result? 121
146. What is the history of Pocahontas after her marriage? 122
147. What important event happened in 1619, and what was its effect on the settlers? 122
148. What other cargo of human freight sailed up the James River in 1619 that has since played an important part in our history? When and how many were they? 124
149. What were the provisions of the written constitution secured by the wise and thoughtful Governor Yeardley? 124
150. When and where did the Virginia Council provided for by the written constitution from the London Company first meet? What was it called, and what is said of it as a legislative body? 125
151. Who succeeded Powhatan as chief of the Indians in the vicinity of Jamestown? 125
152. Describe the terrible massacre which he committed on March 22, 1622? 125
153. Through what agency did Jamestown escape the massacre? Give the results of this outbreak. 126
154. What prompted King James in 1622 to change the charter of the London Company? How was it changed, and what did it eventually lead to? 126

155. When did King James die? In what way did his death benefit the colony? 127

156. When and why did the second massacre occur? What was its result? 127

157. What position was taken by the colonists during the troublous times of Cromwell? 127

158. Why is Virginia called the "Old Dominion"? 125

159. What were the provisions of the Navigation Acts? When were they in effect? 128

160. When and to whom did King Charles II. give all of Virginia? 128

#### BACON'S REBELLION.

161. When was Bacon's Rebellion, and what was its cause? 129

162. Who was Nathaniel Bacon, and how did he protect the settlers against the Indian attacks? 130

163. What brave and manly act did he do when he and his followers marched to Jamestown and demanded his commission as commander-in-chief of the militia, to which position he had been elected? 130

164. How long before the Declaration of Independence was this first attempt to overthrow the rule of monarchy and establish free government? 130

165. What became of Bacon and his party? What did King Charles say of Berkeley? .132

166. Why did the king recall the grant given to Culpeper and Arlington in 1673? 134

167. From what source did a lieutenant-governor give one hundred and fifty pounds for the foundation of William-and-Mary College? What lesson can we learn from this act? 134

168. Who was Sir Edmund Andros, and how long was he governor? 135

169. What was the increase in population of Virginia from 1700 to 1750? Name the capital at this time. 135

#### NEW YORK.

170. At the discovery of America, in 1492, which was the greatest maritime nation on the globe? What emblem was carried at the masts-heads of its ships, and what did it signify? 137

171. Why was Holland interested in America? By what company did she manifest her interest, and when was it formed? 137

172. Who was Henry Hudson, and what was he furnished the "Half Moon" to search for? 138

173. Describe his trip, and when did he discover the river bearing his name? What did he suppose it to be, and why did he change his mind? 138

174. How did Holland establish her claim to New York? Relate the fate of Hudson. 139

175. When and how was the germ of our great metropolis founded? 140

- 
176. Between what parallels did New Netherland lie? 140
177. Where was Fort Orange, and when was it built? In what way did the Dutch show their wisdom in dealing with the Indians? 140
178. Who were the Walloons? In what way did the emigrants sent out by Holland differ from those England had sent? What was the result? 141-142
179. Name the first three governors of New York. How much was paid for Manhattan Island? Which governor made it the chief administrative site, and brought all settlements under one government? 142
180. What fort and town was planted on Manhattan Island? 142
181. What was the "Patroon System"? When and for what purpose organized? Why should it never have been planted, and what names are familiar in New York to-day as a result? 143
182. When and why was Governor Minuit recalled? Who succeeded him, and what was his personality? 144-145
183. How long did Van Twiller remain governor, and who succeeded him? Why was the change of governors beneficial? 145
184. Why was Kieft recalled, and what became of him? 146
185. Who was his successor? Describe his characteristics and rule. 147-148
186. Give the history of Fort Christina as planted by the Swedes and Finns under Governor Minuit. What became of Swedish rule in America? 146-148-149

187. Describe the home-life of the Knickerbockers, or Dutch. 150
188. When and under what circumstances did Governor Stuyvesant declare he received his "authority from God and the West India Company"? 150-151
189. What great change was in store for New Netherland as a result of the policy that "Might makes Right"? How did Governor Stuyvesant and the people accept this change? When was it? 151-152
190. What was the population of New Amsterdam? Why and what were the names of New Amsterdam and Fort Orange changed to? 152
191. When and how did the Dutch again gain possession, and how were they received? 152
192. Why and when did it again pass into English rule, and remain so until the Revolution? 154
193. How long from the first settlement (1613) was New Netherland under Dutch rule? How long under English rule? How long under Dutch rule again? How long under English rule again? GENERAL QUESTION.
194. What changes in territory did the new patent granted in 1674 make? Who became governor? Describe his rule, and tell how long it lasted. 154
195. When was the first General Assembly held in the State of New York? Who was then governor? Name the most important acts and privileges granted by this assembly. 154-155
196. Why was Jacob Leisler placed at the head of affairs, and why sentenced to death? What great temperance lesson is here illustrated? What is the verdict of history in regard to Leisler and Milborne? 157-158

197. Who succeeded Governor Sloughter? What was the condition of the country during his seven years' administration? Who was next governor? 159

198. What was the most notable incident in Bellomont's administration? Tell the story of William Kidd, and how and when was he punished. 159-160

199. What was the general characteristics of most men appointed governors during colonial times? 160

200. What governor of New York appeared often in woman's dress? What were his reasons, and how long did he rule? 160

201. What was the negro plot, and when did it occur? 162

#### NEW ENGLAND SETTLEMENTS.

202. Describe the meaning of Non-conformists, or Puritans, and Separatists, or Independents. Tell why these sects arose. 163-164

203. When and from where did the Mayflower sail? How many persons were on board, and what class were they termed? 166

204. Where was their settlement, and who was their first governor? What important personage was on board? 170

205. Describe the first winter in New England, and how many remained till spring? 170

206. Who was the second governor, and what did Plymouth Colony owe him? 171

207. While Powhatan proved a friend to Virginia, what Indian chief proved the friend of Plymouth? 171

208. What was the message of Canonicus and the retort of Governor Bradford? Explain the meaning of these messages. 172

209. By what colony was the enmity of the Indians incurred? What plot was laid by them for a massacre at the same time Opechankano plotted the massacre at Jamestown? What friendly Indian gave Plymouth Colony warning, as did also the Christian convert at Jamestown? 172

210. How did the devout Robinson at Leyden receive news of this affair? 173

211. What became of the Weymouth Colony? What plan had failed here as in Virginia? 173

#### MASSACHUSETTS BAY COLONY.

212. What tract of land was purchased by a company in 1628 and emigrants sent over? Who was governor? 173-174

213. What religious sect formed this settlement, and what was this settlement named under the charter granted in 1629? 174

214. Explain how and why this settlement flourished under Governor Winthrop? Like Bradford of Plymouth, what was his wise course with the Indians? 176

215. What and by whom was the first murder committed in New England? Why is it worthy of note? 176

216. What religious views did Roger Williams entertain pertaining to the first four commandments that produced trouble in the colonies? Describe his troubles, and tell how they finally ended. 178

217. What prominent persons at this time favored Roger Williams's views, and how did one prove a friend in need? 178



## RHODE ISLAND SETTLEMENT.

218. What Indians well known to the Plymouth Colony received Roger Williams kind'y? In what way did they befriend him? What settlement did he and his companions plant? 179

## CONNECTICUT SETTLEMENT.

219. When, where, and by whom was the first settlement in Connecticut? What son of a former governor of Massachusetts became governor of Connecticut? When and by whom was Hartford founded? 180

220. Describe the kindness of Roger Williams in preventing the Narragansetts from joining the Pequods in an attempt to make war on the whites? 182-183

221. How and by whom was the massacres by the Pequods avenged? Describe the extermination of the Pequods. Were the white people altogether blameless? 183-186 NOTE

222. Who was Anne Hutchinson, and what was her belief? What settlement was founded by her and her followers? What became of her? 187-188

223. Describe the charter granted Roger Williams in 1644. 188-189

## SETTLEMENT OF MAINE AND NEW HAMPSHIRE.

224. How, when, and by whom were Maine and New Hampshire settled? 190

225. When and by what colony was the first college founded? What name was given it and why, and how many years was this event prior to the founding of William-and-Mary College? 192

226. When and where was the first printing-press used in America? 192

227. What was the "Body of Liberties," and what were some of its laws? 192
228. Name the United Colonies of New England, and tell when and for what purpose they united. Why was Rhode Island excluded? 193
229. While Virginia remained loyal to the royal family during the troublous times of Cromwell, what position did the United Colonies of New England occupy? 193
230. Where and when was the first coinage of money in our country? 193
231. What were some of the "Blue Laws," and by whom enacted? What punishment was meted out to a commander of a British man-of-war for kissing his wife on his return from a long cruise? In what way did he avenge this outrage? In what manner did Governor Winthrop regard these laws? How did he protect a poor man from punishment for stealing from him? 194
232. Who was the founder of the Quakers, and how did they come by that name? What was their belief? 196
233. When did the first Quakers arrive in this country, and what was done with them? 196
234. Tell how and by what particular colony they were persecuted. What colony was always a city of refuge? Which is the better way? 198-199
235. Who was called the "Apostle of the Indians"? Tell something of the good he did. 200
236. By what were the troublous times in England caused? Name two regicides, and tell why they were so much desired by authorities. 200

237. During the same period of Bacon's rebellion in Virginia and New Netherland's troubles with England, what trouble was pending in the United Colonies of New England? 201

#### KING PHILIP'S WAR.

238. Who was King Philip and Alexander? What became of Alexander, and to what cause was attributed his death by the Indians? By the white people? 202

239. Explain how King Philip's treachery was revealed, and what became of the one who told it. 203

240. When did King Philip's war begin? How did he rally his people? What colonies were first attacked? 204

241. Describe attack on Brookfield and the result. What ingenious device was resorted to by the Indians, and how did Providence save them? How were the white men avenged? 205

242. Describe assault on Hadley, and in what seemingly miraculous way were the settlers saved? 206

243. Where, when, and how did "Bloody Brook" receive its name? What other assault occurred on the same day? 208

244. What formidable tribe now became allies of King Philip, thus breaking faith with Roger Williams? 208

245. How did Governor Winslow become apprised of the Narragansett stronghold and its location? For what was this fort noted? Describe it. 209

246. Describe the attack on the Narragansett stronghold. When was it, and what was its result? 210

247. What was the extent of this war? 210
248. Describe the victory for the settlers at Turner's Falls, and explain how they lost the advantage gained. 211
249. When and what measures were taken to close this war, and with what result? When was the war said to be over? 211
250. Describe King Philip as a fugitive, and what became of him? What was done with his wife and son? 211-212
251. Count the cost to both sides of King Philip's war. 212
252. What protégé of King James was appointed viceroy of all New England? Of what other colony previous to this had he been governor? 214
- KING WILLIAM'S WAR.
253. When and what was the cause of King William's war? What trouble did this cause in Massachusetts? 215
254. Who were the Indian allies of the French and who of the English? When was the first blow struck? 215
255. Describe the attack on Schenectady, and give result. When was it, and what prompted it? 216
256. When and for what purpose did the Colonial Congress meet in 1690? 216
257. Describe the invasion of Canada, and why it proved disastrous. 216-217

258. What was the Massachusetts Bay Colony, and who was governor?  
217
259. Relate the story of Mrs. Dustin, and tell when it occurred. Explain the meaning of the phrase "to run the gauntlet." What was done by citizens of New York and New Hampshire, in 1874, commemorative of the heroism of Mrs. Dustin and her companions?  
217-220
260. When and by what treaty did King William's War close? What was its duration?  
220
261. What belief prevalent in the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries would now be looked upon as ridiculous? To what extent had it spread, and what class of persons were foremost in extending the delusion?  
221-222
262. Relate the story of the poor Irish woman, and tell when it happened.  
221-222
263. What were the manifestations in the Parris family, and what was its result?  
224
264. What other case did Parris prosecute through envy?  
226
265. What prominent man was foremost in the prosecutions? What were the views of his father, then president of Harvard College?  
227
266. To what extreme had this delusion gone when it was ended? What brought the people to a realization of their senses, and when did witchcraft end?  
227
267. Describe the repentance of people who were foremost in the prosecution of the accused. Name two books published by Cotton Mather on this subject.  
228

### QUEEN ANNE'S WAR.

268. When was Queen Anne's War? What causes led to it, and by what other name is it known? 239

269. Describe the attack on Deerfield and the result. When was this attack? On what incident connected with it is founded Fenimore Cooper's interesting story, "The Wept of Wish-ton-Wish?" 232

270. How many attempts were made by the English to capture Port Royal, Nova Scotia, and when were they successful? To what did they change its name? 232

271. Describe the attempt to invade Canada in 1711. Why did the enterprise fail? 232

272. When and where was the treaty of Utrecht signed, and what were its terms? How many years did it last? 233

### KING GEORGE'S WAR.

273. What was the cause of King George's War, and when did it begin? By what name is it known in Europe? 233

274. Learning of the war in the mother-country before the English, how did the French "take time by the forelock"? 233

275. Describe and locate the Fortress of Louisbourg, and tell why it was called "The Dunkirk of America." 233

276. What were Governor Shirley's reasons for believing this fort could be captured? Describe its siege and capture. What made this enterprise such a daring and remarkable one? 234-236

277. What troops carried the banner inscribed "Never despair, Christ being the leader"? How was this capture received in France, and what crushing blow did she resolve to strike? In what way did Providence intercede for the colonists?

236

278. When and by what treaty was this war closed? What were its terms, and why were they not satisfactory with New Englanders?

237

279. How did England treat her colonists who had captured Louisbourg with England's help? What seeds were then sown in the hearts of our people that bore rich fruit a quarter of a century later?

237

280. What was in reality the first newspaper ever published in America? When and why did it only publish a single number, and by so doing lose its prestige as the first newspaper?

237-238

281. What paper receives credit for being the first newspaper, and when was it published? In what did these newspapers differ from ours of to-day?

238

282. When and where was Yale College founded, and why was it so named?

238

283. How did the colonies of Connecticut and Rhode Island prosper? How long did Rhode Island remain under the charter procured for her by Roger Williams?

238

#### SETTLEMENT OF NEW JERSEY.

284. Of what country was New Jersey first a part? What people located there?

239

285. When and in what year was the grant of land given to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, and why did they name it New Jersey? What relationship did Lord Berkeley bear to the one-time governor of Virginia?

240

286. What inducements were offered people to settle in New Jersey? Who was the first governor? Describe his arrival. 240

287. What three conditions were favorable to the prosperity of New Jersey? What caused the first disturbance in the colony, and how did the people make a bad matter worse? When and in what way did matters again become prosperous? 242-243

288. Carefully trace the history of New Jersey, and tell how it came to be called East and West Jersey. 243

289. What good, noble, and intelligent man is mentioned in this account of New Jersey? How was he connected with it? 243

290. Who was first governor of East Jersey, and what was his rule? 243

291. When was East and West Jersey united? 244

292. What governor, before mentioned as donning woman's attire, now became governor of New Jersey and New Netherland? Name some of the traits of his character, and finally what became of him. 244

293. What law is enforced in England, now as then, concerning the House of Lords, which protected him from arrest? 244

294. In what year did New Jersey become an independent province and remain so until the Revolution? Who were her first and last royal governors? 245

#### SETTLEMENT OF MARYLAND.

295. Who was the first Lord Baltimore connected with our history, and why was he moved to seek a refuge for those of his faith in our country? He having died, what grant was received instead by his son? 247



296. What can you say of the constitution and settlement of Maryland? How did the Virginians feel toward them?

247

297. In what way did the settlers of Maryland gain the good-will of the Indians? What and when was the first settlement?

240-250

298. When did trouble begin with Clayborne? For what reason? How did it end temporarily? In what way did he stir up the Indians?

252

299. When and in what way did he again make trouble for Maryland?

252

300. What was the assembly composed of in 1649, and what important act did it pass?

252

301. In what manner did Clayborne gain a decisive victory over his old enemy?

252

302. Why was the Toleration Act repealed? How long was it in force?

253

303. Describe local disturbances which now took place, and by what event was quiet again restored?

253

304. What man now came to Maryland to preach, and what sect did he found?

254

305. What troubles again arose for Maryland, and by what means might they have been averted? How and when was quiet again restored, to remain until the Revolution?

256

306. How many of the Lords Baltimore were there?

NOTE 256

## SETTLEMENTS IN THE CAROLINAS.

307. Name two early attempts to settle the Carolinas. Why did they fail? 257
308. When and by whom were the first permanent settlements made in the Carolinas? 258
309. To whom did Charles II. grant land in 1663, and what was its supposed boundary? 258
310. When was the Albemarle County Colony founded, and what was its government? 258
311. How and when was the Clarendon County Colony founded, and by what means did they flourish? 259
312. What was the great ambition of Carolina proprietors, and what was the "Grand Model"? What was its success? How was it received by the people? 260
313. When and why did matters go amiss with the Albemarle Colony, and how did Thomas Eastchurch think he righted them? What was the result? What were the proprietors finally advised to do? 261-262
314. Who became their next governor, and how did the colony prosper? Who was his successor? In the mean time, what trouble arose for the southern colony? How did it end? 262
315. Describe the general progress of these colonies until the massacre. When was it, and how many were killed? What was the punishment of the Indians? 264
316. How did the powerful Iroquois Confederacy, or Five Nations, become Six Nations? 264-265

317. How did the governor of the southern colony, or South Carolina, attempt to carry out Queen Anne's War in this country? Why did he then attack the Indians, and with what success?

265

318. Describe the Spanish expedition against Charleston in 1706, and give result.

265-266

319. Describe the massacre of the settlers of the Carolinas in 1715. What Indian tribes were leagued together for this outbreak?

266

320. In what way and by whom were the settlers in and about Port Royal saved from slaughter?

266

321. What system of government prevailed in the Carolinas prior to their becoming royal provinces?

267

#### SETTLEMENT OF PENNSYLVANIA.

322. How did William Penn come to have the territory now known as Pennsylvania ceded to him by the crown head of England?

269

323. What was the religion of Penn, and how did this to a very great extent immortalize his name?

269

324. What were the chief characteristics of this truly good man that signaled his greatness as compared with any other in dealing with the red man of the New World? What is a synopsis of his speech to the Indians under the spreading elm at Kensington, Pennsylvania? What can be said of the treaty here made as compared with all other treaties?

270-275

325. How long ago was Philadelphia founded? From whom did Penn purchase the land on which now stands Philadelphia?

275

326. How did he demonstrate his ruling spirit even in naming the city?

275

- 
327. By what title did the Indians call Penn? 276
328. Where and when was the first republican form of government established in America? 276
329. When did Penn leave, and what were his parting words? 277
330. Explain Penn's trouble in England, and how was he freed from it? How was he deprived of his rights, and how regain them? 277-278
331. How many years was he absent from America when he returned? What great change had taken place? 278
332. When was Delaware given a separate government? Why? 278
333. What became of Penn, and how were his last years passed? 279
334. What reason had most of the people for settling in the different colonies? 280-281
335. Name one of the most oppressive laws ever enforced in any country. What was the effect of this law, and what American patriot and philanthropist suffered from it, in America? 282
336. What measure was finally taken to better the condition of debtors? Who was prime mover in the project? What does history say of him; and, although one of the most skillful generals on the British Islands, why was he not placed in chief command of the British forces in America at the time of the Revolution? 282-283
337. Describe the conditions of prison-life revealed upon investigation. What was Oglethorpe's vow? 284
338. What wise course did Oglethorpe advocate as a relief for this evil, and how was it received by King George II. and Parliament? 284

## SETTLEMENT OF GEORGIA.

339. When was the charter issued for the founding of Georgia Colony? Why was it so named? Give its boundaries. Tell why people were so ignorant concerning the area of America. 284

340. What was the colonization scheme of government? Name three of the directors. Describe the generosity of the English people to the Georgia Colony, and what was the inevitable result? 284-285

341. How many people set sail in the ship Anne, and what three industries did they propose planting in the Georgia Colony? Describe the class of people and the generosity of South Carolina. 285

342. Who selected the site of Savannah, and in what year was it settled? 285

343. How did Mary Musgrove give aid to Oglethorpe? Describe and give the significance of the present given by Chief Tomo-chichi to Oglethorpe. In what was this meeting similar to Penn's meeting with the Indians? 286

344. Relate the circumstance that led the trustees of the colony to prohibit the use and sale of rum. 288

345. When was Augusta founded? 288

346. For what purpose did Oglethorpe persuade the Indian party to visit England with him? Who composed the Indian party? Describe Tomo-chichi's interview with King George. 288-289

247. In what way did Oglethorpe show his hospitality to the Indians he had brought over to England? Describe their visit, and which one died? How long did they remain in England, and when did they again reach Savannah? 290

348. Name another somewhat similar visit of over a hundred years before by one of these people.

GENERAL QUESTION.

349. Describe and give the nationality of the people who founded Ebenezer. 290

350. In what year did Oglethorpe again return to Georgia? How was he received? 290

351. Whom did Oglethorpe bring with him, and why is their arrival known as the "Grand Embarkation"? 290

352. Who were the Wesley brothers, and to what cause was the elder's failure due? What was his conviction, and what did he at last determine to do? 291

353. What person was sent as successor to John Wesley? What was some of the good done by him? 291

354. Name two acts of Parliament which, if enforced, would have had an important bearing on the moral welfare and progress of the colony. 291

355. Name an unjust law which did much mischief at this time. 291

356. What steps were taken by Oglethorpe for the protection of the English colonists from the Spaniards? 291

357. Describe the progress of the Salzburgers. 292

358. What bold step was now taken by Oglethorpe, and what was his reason for so doing? What position did Great Britain take, and what military preparations were then made by Oglethorpe? 292-293

359. Why were Oglethorpe's messengers held as prisoners of war, and what caused them to be released? What difficulties as to treaties then arose? 293
360. Describe Oglethorpe's trip to England about this time. What were his reports, and what effect did they produce on England? 293
361. What aid was given Oglethorpe on his return? What other difficulties had taken place in his absence? 293-294
362. In what year did England declare war against Spain, and what early preparations had Oglethorpe made? In what year did he invade Florida, and what forts did he capture? 294
363. Describe the attempt to capture St. Augustine, and why it failed. 294
364. What event two years later again stirred Oglethorpe to action? What was the number of the governor's army, also the Spanish? At what place was a body of Spanish troops routed by Highlanders? 295
365. What knowledge prompted Oglethorpe to make an attack on the Spanish position? What prevented it? Describe the ingenious scheme now put into execution by Oglethorpe, and describe how it was received by the Spanish camp. 295-296
366. By what chance were Georgia and South Carolina saved from capture and probable destruction? What did Whitefield pronounce it? 297
367. When did Oglethorpe return to England? What is said of his last days? 297
368. Describe the condition of Georgia in 1752, and give reasons for this change. In what year did it become a royal province, and in what way did it come to be called the "Empire State of the South"? What church was established by law? 297

Having reached the end of Period II. of our nation's history, that we may better remember the events of this period, distinct and apart from the events of the other seven periods, we will now look back over this one hundred and fifty-six years, and see what has been accomplished since the end of Period I.

First, we must realize that the people of America lived one hundred and fifty-six years, or thirty-two years longer, as subjects of kings and monarchs of Europe than they have since lived as a free, self-governing people. We must wait another thirty-two years before we will have enjoyed the experience of a republic an equal length of time with that which we paid tribute to rulers over the sea for the privilege of being ruled.

The people, or the most of the people, during this one hundred and fifty-six years thought, or seemed to think, that in some mysterious way this virgin soil, which had been hidden from the eye of avarice and protected from the greed of aristocracy for numberless ages, had suddenly become the property of those men who were then held up to the world as kings (born by a special dispensation of God to live off the industry of and rule over the less cunning and more scrupulous mass of mankind), instead of belonging to all mankind in common, or to such as dared breast the storm and sea to escape the hardship of supporting an idle, worthless, useless aristocracy that could show no excuse for existence other than ignorance and man's willingness to become the packhorse of wrong and iniquity, so long as the agents of such wrong and iniquity permit him the use of sufficient fruits of his own toil to maintain life; hence at the end of the Second Period of America's growth the people were devoted to gain-getting, with little or no thought of government, and the New World was slowly but surely following in the footsteps of the Old, with all its misery and woe.



## PERIOD III.

ENGLAND AND FRANCE IN AMERICA.  
FROM 1758 TO 1783,

25 YEARS.

FROM THE OUTBREAK OF THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR  
TO CLOSE OF THE WAR OF THE REVOLUTION WHEN  
WASHINGTON RESIGNED HIS COMMISSION AS  
COMMANDER OF THE ARMY TO THE  
AMERICAN CONGRESS.

The reasons why Periods I, II, III and IV are so divided will be found  
in the explanations at the end of Period I.



PERIOD III.  
ENGLAND AND FRANCE IN AMERICA

FROM A. D. 1758 TO 1783—25 YEARS.

FRENCH COLONIZATION.

369. Describe France's interest in America while English colonies were extending along the coast. What did she aim to make for herself in America? 299

370. In what way did France display wisdom, and thereby gain an advantage over the English? What was the most powerful agency in the accomplishment of this work? 299

371. In what way did the devotion of these priests bring fruit? What became of some of them? 299

372. Give a brief history of Father Allouez. 300

373. What was the aim of Fathers Marquette and Dablon when they made their extended trip into the wilderness? 300

374. Why is it said there is more than one discoverer of the Mississippi River? Name some of them, and tell why the river was so named. 300-301

375. In what regions did Marquette labor? What became of him? 300

376. At the time of La Salle's explorations of the Mississippi, what had just happened among the different English colonies? 301

377. When and where did La Salle build Fort Frontenac? 302
378. What great advantage for France did La Salle see in the Indian's description of the Mississippi? To whom did he apply for aid, and in what way was it given him? 303
379. What plans had Count Frontenac, and whom did he send to urge the favoring of them in France? What reward was granted La Salle for a duty well done? 303-304
380. When did La Salle again visit France, and what authority did he receive? Who was his companion? 304
381. What system of insurance is named after Tonti? Relate some of the trials experienced by La Salle in the next three years. 304
382. Describe the ceremony with which La Salle took possession of the territory of Louisiana in the name of France. What were then its dimensions? 306
383. Describe the return of the explorers, and how was La Salle rewarded for his discoveries by De la Barre, then governor of New France? 307
384. What aid did the King of France extend to La Salle when he wished to undertake an expedition to the mouth of the Mississippi? 308
385. When did this expedition reach America, and where did they land? What treatment did they receive from the Indians? 308
386. How many unsuccessful attempts were made by La Salle to locate the mouth of the Mississippi? At the return of his second attempt, how many of the company remained, and how many of these did he take on his third and last attempt? 308

387. Describe the murder of La Salle, and how many years ere his death became known? 309

388. In the next half century, what progress did France make in the New World? What land was possessed by them, and how did they set about to obtain the whole country? 309-310

389. What was the Ohio Land Company, and what was its purpose? About how many English and how many French were then in America? 310

390. Describe the journey of Christopher Gist. When and for what purpose was it made? How long was he gone? 310-311

391. Who was the leading director of the Ohio Company? When was the great council of the western tribes held? Who was there from Virginia? What did the Indians agree to do, and what did the chiefs say? 311

392. How did the Ohio Company press its work, and in what way did the French view these encroachments of their so-called possessions? 311

393. What course did the French take in 1753? Name and locate several of their forts. 311

394. How was this action received by the Ohio Company and Virginia, and what were their orders from England? What course did Governor Dinwiddie decide upon before taking extreme measures? 311-312

395. Whom did Governor Dinwiddie select to carry his message to the French commander? 314

396. When and where was Washington born? How was it recorded, and when was this method changed? How were matters finally adjusted? 314

397. Why was he popular with his classmates? Give an example of his love for his mother. What was his occupation, and how did he build up a robust constitution? How much did his pay amount to per day?

315-317

398. How did he come under the notice of Governor Dinwiddie? After Washington was summoned to Williamsburg, then the capital of Virginia, what reply did he give to Governor Dinwiddie?

317

399. Give a detailed account of all Washington was to learn and do on this trip. How many accompanied him, and when did he start?

317

400. Who was Half-King, and why was he the friend of the English instead of the French? What service did he render Washington?

319

401. When did Washington reach Fort Le Bœuf? Describe his reception.

319

402. Describe his return home, and when did he reach Williamsburg?

320

#### FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR.

403. What was St. Pierre's reply to Dinwiddie's message, and what action did the governor take at once? What appointment was given Washington?

321-322

404. What measures did the Virginia House of Burgesses vote? Where was a fort to be built?

322

405. What were Washington's orders, and when did he start to execute them? What two messages did he receive on the way, and what was his answer to the first? What report did one of Captain Trent's men bring Washington?

323

406. Describe the ambush by the French for Washington's army, and what warning was given him? 324

407. Describe the circumstance of Washington's firing the first hostile shot in the French and Indian War. What was the result of the first conflict? 324

408. To what fort did Washington now fall back, and why did he take first command? On his way to Fort Du Quesne, what news did he receive that caused him to again fall back to Fort Necessity? 324

409. When was Fort Necessity attacked, and what was the result? What terms of surrender were accepted by Washington? 325-326

410. For what purpose did the colonial governors invite the Indians to be present at the convention held in Albany, June 19, 1754? 326

411. What famous philosopher was a member of this convention? What colony was he sent from? 326

412. From what colony were the delegates who presented the question of a union of the colonies for mutual defense? How was it received by the convention? 326

413. Whose plan was the "Plan of Union"? What was it, and why was it a failure? 326-327

414. What were the apparent relations between England and France at this time? What important action did England take, and when did Braddock arrive? 327-328

415. What three plans of campaign were now decided upon? 328

416. What was the fourth campaign in progress, and by whom was it put into execution? Give the result of this campaign. What was done with the French and the Acadians?

329

417. What country was in possession of Acadia, or Nova Scotia, at this time? Why was it deemed necessary to crush this colony? Describe the scenes which followed this decision.

330

418. What can be said of Grand Pré? In what year were people driven from their homes and villages, and what became of them?

331

419. How has this act been commented on by historians, and how do most of them agree? What is said of Longfellow's poem "Evangeline" as connected with these incidents?

331-332

420. Describe Braddock's disastrous campaign, and to what was his disaster attributed? When was this battle, and what officer was wounded and died?

332-334

421. What narrow escapes did Washington have, and what led the American chief to say he was protected by the Great Spirit?

335

422. What were General Braddock's characteristics? Describe his burial, and tell where it occurred. What was the general loss of men and officers in this defeat?

335

423. Who succeeded Braddock in command of the British forces? Describe his campaign.

335-336

424. What great French soldier was now governor of Canada?

336

425. What great undertaking was now planned by Colonel William Johnson? Where did he assemble his troops, and what was the total number? Who commanded the New-England forces?

336



426. Under whom were the French forces at Crown Point, and how many did they number? 336

427. What facts led Dieskau to organize a sudden attack on Fort Lyman, and what advantage would it have given him in the event of success? 337

428. Describe the encounter at Fort Edward (formerly Fort Lyman), and which force was victorious? 338

429. Describe the bravery of Dieskau and the kindness of General Johnson. 339

430. What reward did Colonel William Johnson receive from England for his services on this occasion? What forts were strengthened and built by him before leaving for home, and what similar work was done by the French? 339

431. Describe the farce carried on by England and France while there was fighting in America. When and how did it end? 340

432. What was the campaign formed by Shirley and the royal governors at New York? 341

433. What commission was given Benjamin Franklin in 1756, and what instruction from Pennsylvania? 341

434. How were settlements on the borders of Virginia threatened at this time, and what action did Virginia take? 341

435. Who succeeded Shirley as commander-in-chief of the British forces in America? Describe his fitness for this office, and who was his subordinate? 341

436. In what way did Abercrombie render himself obnoxious to the citizen provincials in Albany? What startling news brought by Bradstreet failed to have effect with Abercrombie?

341-342

437. Why did the English have good cause for fear at this time? Describe the contrast between Abercrombie's and Montcalm's action.

342

438. Describe the fall of Oswego. What wise step by the French led nearly all the Iroquois to their support?

342

439. How was the news of the fall of Oswego received by Lord Loudon? What action did he then take?

342

440. What led the philosopher Franklin to conclude that nature had not intended him for a military career? Who was his successor?

343

441. Describe and give date of the Indian chastisement at Kittaning. What was the result of the year's campaign?

343

442. When did Lord Loudon call a council of governors of New England and Nova Scotia, and for what purpose? Describe his conduct and bearing at this council.

343

443. What was the most important work now before the English, and how did the colonists receive the plan of the campaign?

343-344

444. What move did Loudon now make, and who did he leave in charge of the Carolina borders? Of the western frontiers? Of Forts Edward and William Henry?

344

445. On Loudon's arrival at Halifax who joined him, and how many soldiers did they have in all? How long were they here, and how was their time occupied?

344

446. In the mean time how did the French improve their time? What effect did this have on Loudon, and what foolish thing did he do? 345

447. In what year did Montcalm move against Fort William Henry, and how was he successful? Name several noticeable facts connected with this surrender. 345

448. In what way did Montcalm pay a compliment to Monro in the terms of surrender? Name the pledges given by Montcalm and Monro. 345-346

449. Describe the massacre of the prisoners, and who was probably to blame for it. Describe Montcalm's attempt to save the prisoners. 346

450. What were General Webb's fears at this time, and what useless preparations did he make? 346

451. Describe the condition of affairs at the close of the year 1757. What colony became a refuge for endangered people of the North? 346

452. What is said of William Pitt? When urged to recommend a stamp tax for the colonies, what was his reply? When was he dismissed from the Cabinet, and how long afterwards recalled? 348-349

453. What was one of the first acts of Pitt on his return to power? Who was put in command of the British troops? What did Pitt ask and promise the colonies? Give some names of British officers who were placed in command. 350-351

454. How did the colonies show their patriotism in response to the call for men and money? 351

455. When did Abercrombie assume command, and how many men were placed at his disposal? 351

456. What was the plan of the campaigns in 1758, and who was put in charge of each? 351
457. Describe the campaign against Louisbourg. When did it surrender, and who was the hero of the victory? What became of Louisbourg? 352
458. What move did General Abercrombie and Lord Howe now make, and with how many men did they embark on Lake George? 353
459. How did Lord Howe manifest his interests in the soldiers? Explain how his death occurred, and the effect it had on his troops? 353
460. Why did Abercrombie fail to take Ticonderoga? Who was in charge of the fort, and how many dead did Abercrombie leave on the field? Where did he then go? In what year and on what day was this battle? 353
461. What is said of the capture of Fort Frontenac by Bradstreet? What was gained by this surrender? Why was this victory so depressing to the French? How many men did Colonel Bradstreet lose, and what fort did he build? 354
462. What move was now made by Abercrombie? 354
463. What was the famous body of rangers? Where were they from and who commanded them? 354
464. Although the colonists suffered great loss from the war, what valuable lessons did they gain by it? 356
465. Who was second in command of Rogers's rangers, and how were he and several comrades captured? Describe his thrilling experience and escape. 356

466. What move did Amherst make when he heard of the disaster at Ticonderoga?

356

467. Describe the gathering of forces to attack Fort Du Quesne. Who was commander, and who was in charge of two thousand Virginia troops? What advice did he give General Forbes, and what did he write to a friend?

358

468. Describe the ambushade of Grant's army, and give its loss. What repulse did the French soon after meet with?

358

469. How was Fort Du Quesne captured and occupied? What name did they give the fort, and what great city grew up around its ruins?

358

470. What interesting account of Washington is here recorded?

358

471. Relate the incident of Washington's receiving thanks for his services from the House of Burgesses.

359

472. What were the points in England's favor after the campaign of 1758? How was the power of France waning, and how did Pitt improve the golden opportunity of his country?

359

473. What three campaigns were now arranged? Describe the capture of Crown Point and Ticonderoga by Amherst. What year and day did each fall into his hands?

359-360

474. When, how, and by whom was Niagara captured? What were the English instructions after capturing Niagara, and why were they not fulfilled?

360-362

## BATTLE OF QUEBEC.

475. What was the most grand and decisive campaign of this war? Who was commander of the English forces? Give the strength of the army and navy. On what day did the army land? Describe the exact position occupied by them?

(SEE MAP 364) 362

476. Describe the location of Quebec and the Plains of Abraham. Who commanded the French forces, and how strong were they? What positions did the French army occupy?

362 -

477. How and when did a strategy devised by the French to destroy English warships save them instead?

362

478. How was General Monckton enabled to destroy the village of Quebec at the foot of the citadel?

363

479. Describe the location of the Plains of Abraham, and why had the French left it unfortified?

363

480. When did Wolfe attack the French fortifications on the Beaufort shore? What delay probably caused their defeat? What was their loss? Describe General Wolfe's sickness, and its probable cause.

363

481. What decision was made by the council of war held in September? From what position did Wolfe resolve to attack the citadel, and by what means could he reach it?

364

482. What preparations were made that evening in the darkness by Wolfe's army, and at what signal, given at what hour, day, and year, did the troops drift down to the landing-place?

365

483. What dark forebodings did General Wolfe have before the battle, and what preparations did he make in consequence? What verse did Wolfe repeat in low tones to his officers when they were nearing the landing-place, and what remark did he make in reference to it? From what poem was this verse taken?

365

484. Describe the path and the ascent of the army to the Plains of Abraham. What incident told them they were discovered by sentinels? When the sun had risen, what scene did it reveal to the French? 365-366
485. Where was Montcalm when the news of the British approach reached him, and what was his answer? 366
486. Describe the attack by the French. What movements did the British make? 366-367
487. How many times was Wolfe wounded, and what were his last words? 367
488. What other noble man's death occurred about the same time as Wolfe's? How many times was he wounded, and what were his last words? 367
489. How many days after the battle did Quebec surrender, and what date was it occupied by the British? 368
490. How was the news of the victory received in Great Britain? Why is the conquest of Quebec ranked as one of the greatest victories of the world? 369
491. Who was Montcalm's successor? When and where was the battle of Ste. Foye? What saved Quebec for the English? 369-370
492. Who was now commander-in-chief of all the British forces in America? 370
493. What three divisions of Amherst's army arrived about the same time as he himself did before Montreal? What remarkable accuracy did this show on the part of Amherst? 370

494. What division of Amherst's army expelled the French from Isle-aux-Noix while enroute? 370

495. What was the strength of Amherst's army before Montreal, and how did it impress the French Viceroy? 370

496. On what day and year were the lilies of France supplanted by the cross of St. George? When and where was a treaty signed, and of what territory did England gain possession? 370-371

#### PONTIAC'S WAR.

497. On what errand was Major Rogers, with his famous body of Rangers, sent by Amherst? When did he start, and why did he go into camp at Cleveland? 373

498. From whom did Rogers receive a visit, and how did he deceive these people? 374

499. When did the fort at Detroit surrender, and how did Pontiac understand the act of surrender of so large a force of the French to a small body of English? How did the French traders influence the minds of the Indians? 374

500. What great scheme did Pontiac now plan? How long was he in making ready for the attack? What credentials were borne by his ambassadors, and how much territory did these ambassadors cover? Why did the Six Nations not join the conspiracy? 375

501. When was the time fixed for the uprising, and what was the plan of attack? 375

502. How was Major Gladwyn apprised of the plot, and what credence did he give it? 375



503. Describe Pontiac's plan of attack on Detroit, and what day was chosen? What occurred to change his plans when he reached the fort? What was the signal for the Indians to begin their massacre, and why was it not given?

376

504. How was Detroit saved from this conspiracy? What like incident can you name in connection with Jamestown?

377

505. How long did Pontiac keep up the semblance of friendship, and what caused him to throw off the disguise?

377

506. Describe when and how the memorable siege of Detroit began? Explain the death of Major Campbell and the return of Lieutenant McDougal.

378

507. In what way did the English try to burn the fort? How did the English procure food?

378

508. Who, when, and under what circumstances did the first American Indian issue "paper currency"? What credit is given the American chief as a result?

378-380

509. Describe how a relief was intercepted and turned into strategy by the Indians. How was it discovered at the fort?

380

510. Describe and give result of the attack by the Indians on the schooner of relief from Niagara. What plan did the Indians then try that had been previously attempted by the French at Quebec?

380

511. What tribes sent overtures of peace to Major Gladwyn which resulted in the exchange of prisoners?

381

512. What relief was again sent by Niagara to Detroit, and what attempt was made to intercept it? In what way did this show Indian strategy?

381

513. How did Major Dalzell think to crush the savages and thus end the siege of Detroit? How and when was this plan carried into effect?

382

514. Describe Dalzell's attack, and give result. By what name is this battle known?

382

515. Relate the interception of the sloop from Niagara bearing dispatches, and what characterized it as one of the most singular episodes in the siege of Detroit?

382

516. What other perils was the relief from Niagara compelled to encounter besides the Indians?

383

517. About how many months had the siege of Detroit now lasted? What effect was this prolonged siege having upon the Indians? When was a truce declared, and how did the English take advantage of it?

383

518. What fatal blow was given to Pontiac's hopes? Where did he and his leading warriors then go to stir up discontent? Was he successful?

384

519. While Pontiac was conducting the siege at Detroit, how did his schemes in regard to other forts bear fruit?

385

520. Describe how and when the garrison at Fort Michilimackinac was surprised and taken.

385

521. When and by how many Indians was Fort Presque Isle attacked? What were Ensign Christie and his men forced to do? What course did the besiegers then take that succeeded in taking the fort? What pledge was given by the Indians, and how was it kept? What point did Ensign Christie finally reach?

386

522. Describe the singular escape of the garrison at Fort Le Bœuf, which was attacked the same week as Presque Isle. 386
523. What can be said of Fort Venango and Fort Ligonier? 386
524. By what name had Fort Pitt previously been known, and who was now in charge of it? 386-387
525. Relate the visit to the fort by a delegation of Delawares, and what falsehoods were told by them, and also Captain Ecuyer's answer to them. What effect did it have on them when they believed Captain Ecuyer? 388
526. What did the Delawares tell Captain Ecuyer on their next visit, and what was his answer? How did they accept the challenge and threaten Fort Pitt? 388
527. Who was Colonel Bouquet? How many men had he, and what were his orders? Why did he delay at Fort Carlisle? On resuming his march, what route did he take, and how was he attacked by Indians? 389-390
528. When did the fighting cease, and what note did Bouquet then pencil to Amherst? What great danger was he and his army now in? In what way did he show himself master of the situation and overpower his enemies? 391
529. When did Colonel Bouquet reach Fort Pitt and relieve it of all danger? 392
530. In what way was M. Neyon, the French commandant at Fort Chartres, of service to the English? 392
531. How was peace with the Indians brought about at last? 392

532. When and how did Pontiac meet his end? What points of similarity can you see in the lives of Pontiac and King Philip? 392
533. Name the "original thirteen colonies." Name the first four in the order of their population. What was the estimation of the white population between the ages of sixteen and sixty? 393-394
534. Describe the strength of these colonies, and how much were they in debt at the close of the French and Indian War? 394
535. What was the one tie that bound all colonies together? 394
536. What were the social differences between Virginia and Massachusetts? Name some of the things forbidden by the General Court of Massachusetts. How was the use of tobacco discouraged? 394-395
537. Describe the progress of Pennsylvania. Who are Pennsylvania Dutchmen? 396
538. What attention was given education in these times, and name some of the duties of the school-teacher? 397
539. When and where was the first medical college in the United States founded? 397
540. Describe the growth of newspapers up to this time. What was the name of the favorite of them? 398
541. What may be said of the spirit of freedom and independences as manifested in the Congress that met at Albany in 1748? 399
542. What was the Navigation Act? What was the Importation Act, and when did it become a law? How was it enforced, and what effect did this have on the people? 400

543. How did James Otis, Jr., come into prominence during the enforcement of the Importation Act? What did John Adams say of him? 400
544. Explain fully the meaning of "taxation without representation." 400-401
545. What and when was the decisive step taken toward enforcing taxation? What feeling did it produce in America, and how did they show opposition? 401
546. What were the provisions of the Stamp Act, and when was it to go into effect? How was the news received in America? 401-402
547. What was the Stamp-act Congress? When and where was it held? What documents were drawn up and adopted? 402
548. What effect did this have in England? How was the good news received in America, and what became of the statue of King George at this time erected? 403
549. How was the rejoicing of the colonies soon ended? Describe the advent of two regiments of British soldiers into Boston. 404-405
550. Describe the sad affair and end of James Otis. 406
551. What was the first serious affray between the citizens and soldiers of Boston? What caused it? How many soldiers took part, and who was their leader? Who seemed to be the leader of the people? Describe the affray and relate the result. 408
552. Describe the trial of the soldiers. When held and who defended them? What was the result of the trial? 408
553. What men opened the way for settlements in the southwest? What colony proved to be the first to move into the wilderness, and build homes for themselves and families? 409

554. What was Lord Dunmore's War, and when was it? Where and when was the decisive battle fought? How many did each side number, and who were their leaders? Give the result. 409-410
555. Who was governor in North Carolina in 1771? Describe his characteristics. 410
556. When and where was the first battle for independence fought? What incidents led up to and provoked it? Who were the participants? 410
557. What deed of daring and patriotism, as well as celebrated reply to the British General Wallace, immortalized the name of Abraham Whipple? 411-412
558. Was it the amount of tax on tea to which the people objected, or the principle of being taxed by a government four thousand mile away? 412
559. What was the signal agreed upon to be given by Samuel Adams for action by the assembly gathered at the Old South meeting-house to begin the "Boston Tea Party"? 414
560. What events in 1774 and 1890 gave prominence to the 19th day of October as "Peggy Stewart Day"? 414
561. What was the Boston Port Bill? Name other measures which England took in retaliation? 414-416
562. What was the effect of the Boston Port Bill on the city of Boston? In what way was relief extended to her? 416
563. What preparations for war were now apparent in America? Who were the "Minute-men," and why so called? 416-421 NOTE
564. What change was made in the government of Massachusetts in 1774, and what action was taken by the colonists as a result? What evidence of hostility did General Gage show? 417

## FIRST CONTINENTAL CONGRESS.

565. When and where was the first Continental Congress, and how many delegates were present? Name a few important ones there. 417
566. What was the general feeling at this time, and what important resolution was passed? To what letter was this resolution a reply? 417
567. What letter from Congress was sent to General Gage? 418
568. Define the "Declaration of Colonial Rights" and "American Association." What other acts were passed? 418
569. When and on what conditions was the second Continental Congress to meet? How many days had the first Congress been in session when they adjourned? 418
570. How did the King of England receive the petitions from the Americans? Describe the revolt in Massachusetts. 418-419
571. How many soldiers had Gage in Boston? Explain what is meant by his decision "to kill two birds with one stone." What night did he select to carry out his plans? 420-421
572. How did Gage's scheme become known to the patriots, and what preparations did they make in consequence? 421
573. What were Gage's plans in regard to the capture of Adams and Hancock and the stores at Concord? How many men and what commanding officers did Gage send to execute his plans? 421
574. Describe the signals given in the belfry of "Old North Church," and explain their meaning. 422
575. Describe Paul Revere's ride to Lexington on seeing those signals, and what other man also rode to warn Adams and Hancock? 422-423

576. Describe the capture of Dawes and Revere by the British, and how did they gain their release? In the mean time, how was Concord warned of its danger? 423
577. Describe the gathering of the minute-men on the village green at Lexington. Who was their leader? 424
578. Give description of the battle of Lexington. When did it occur? How many were killed and wounded as the result? 424-426
579. What were the words of Samuel Adams that morning, and what did he mean by them? 426
580. Where did the British now march, and what preparations for them were being made there? Describe the gathering of the militia and the skirmish at North Bridge. 427
581. Describe the gathering of the minute-men, and what effect did this have on Colonel Smith? What action did he then take? 427
582. Describe the retreat of the British back to Boston. What was the loss to the patriots and also the British on this eventful day? 427-428
583. What colonies now sent troops into Boston? How many did each send, and who commanded them? 428
584. When, where, and on what occasion did Patrick Henry make his memorable speech? What objection prompted him to speak at this time, and what effect did it have on the assembly? 431-433
585. How did Governor Dunmore show his strong attachment to the crown? Name some of his threats, and what did the people soon force him to do? 433
586. How long did it take the news of Lexington to reach New York? What steps did they immediately take? 433



587. What makes the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence an ever-memorable document?

433

588. What man assumed command of the Massachusetts levies, and how many did they number?

433

589. Where were the fortresses of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, and what made the former so valuable? What decision was made, and on what belief was it based?

434

590. What help did the Governor of Connecticut give the enterprise, and whose hand was it placed in?

435

591. What traitor first appears in the army at this time, and what advantage did he attempt to get over Ethan Allen? Why were they forced to surprise Ticonderoga with so few men? Relate when and how it was captured, and what the Americans gained. What other point did they soon gain?

436

592. On the same day that Ticonderoga was taken, what important meeting took place in Philadelphia? Who was chosen president? Why did this Congress hold a unique position?

438

593. What advice was given the committee who asked concerning British troops soon to arrive in New-York City?

438

594. Who was in command of the American forces, and why was he deposed? Who was appointed in his place, and how did he receive the honor?

438

595. What British generals had already arrived in America, and what steps did Congress take in the defensive?

438

596. What was "the pasteboard money of the rebels"? How much was issued, and who engraved it? What was the total amount in circulation up to 1779?

440

---

 BATTLE OF BUNKER HILL.

597. What orders were given Colonel Prescott by General Ward? Describe the fortifying of Breed's Hill, and what was the scene displayed to the British on the morning of June 17, 1775? 441-442

598. What action was taken by General Gage on learning of these fortifications? 444

599. From what source did the patriots receive reinforcements, and what was the scene at Boston during this battle? Describe the first attack. How often were the British driven back? What charge forced the patriots out of the breastworks? Describe the attack which drove them from the field. 444

600. What was the total loss of the patriots, and what officer was slain? What was the loss to the British, and what officer of Lexington fame was killed? 444

601. How soon after Washington's appointment did he set out to assume command at Cambridge? Who were his companions, and when did he arrive? 445

602. What preparations did Washington at once begin, and how did he divide his army? What position was occupied by the British? 445

603. What invasion was now undertaken that has always proved a favorite strategic measure when our country was at war with Great Britain? Why did it not prove successful? 446

604. Describe the condition of affairs at Ticonderoga when General Schuyler reached there in July? How were they settled? 447-448

605. Describe the incidents preceding the capture of St. John. 448

606. Describe the capture of Ethan Allen. When was he exchanged?  
448
607. Describe and tell when Montreal was captured. To what task did Montgomery now apply himself?  
449
608. How did Washington pacify Arnold when he reached Cambridge with his story of ill-treatment.  
450
609. Describe Arnold's expedition, and relate some of their hardships. How did Colonel Enos meet with public disfavor?  
450
610. Describe the thrilling experience of Arnold and about fifty men who started to procure provisions.  
452
611. In what respect was this attack on Quebec similar to Wolfe's of sixteen years before? How had the patriots relied on gaining Quebec, and how were they disappointed? Why did Arnold retreat to Point-aux-Trembles?  
452
612. Describe Montgomery's work at this time, and what chief difficulty did he experience? When did he join Arnold and assume command?  
453
613. Why are we compelled to admire the pluck displayed by Americans at this time? Who was in command of the British forces at Quebec, and in what way did he violate the rules of civilized warfare?  
453
614. Describe the preparations for the attack. What was the result?  
454
615. What trials and hardships did Montgomery and his army experience?  
454
616. Describe and tell when the second attack was made. Why did it miscarry? Describe Montgomery's attack, with result. What was the result of Arnold's attack? Describe Morgan's attack and misfortune.  
455

- 
617. What kind act of General Carleton is worthy of note after the battle of Quebec? 455-456
618. How did the attempt to invade Canada at last end? 456
619. What were some of Washington's trials during the siege of Boston, and how were they met? 458
620. Describe the siege of Boston. What British general succeeded Gage? 460-461
621. Of how many men did the new Continental army consist January 1, 1776? What new flag was displayed by them? Describe it. 461
622. How many did the British soldiers number? What advantage did Washington finally gain over them? When and why did the British evacuate Boston? To what place did they go? 461-462
623. How and when was Charleston attacked? What brave act of Sergeant Jasper characterized it, and to what was the name of Fort Sullivan changed? 463
624. Describe the gathering of British forces at New York. What defenses had Washington made here? 465
625. What was the first step toward the independence of the colonies? What colony first instructed her delegates to vote for it? Name the committee of five who drew up the Declaration of Independence. When was it adopted, and how received by the people? 466
626. What step towards the enlargement of the army had England now taken? 466
627. Describe the defeat of the Americans on Long Island, and relate how a dense fog saved the American army. 466

628. How, when, where, and by whom was General Charles Lee captured? How was this event looked upon by Americans? 467-468
629. Describe the dark days of the Revolution in 1776. What was the location of Washington's army? Of Cornwallis's army? 468
630. What daring move did Washington and two thousand five hundred picked men make on Christmas night of 1776? What was the result? 468-470
631. What effect on the Americans did this brilliant move produce? 470
632. Why did Cornwallis feel so sure of "bagging the fox" at one time that he made preparations to return to England and report the war ended? How did his calculations miscarry? 470
633. Describe when and where the battle of Princeton occurred. Relate the bravery of General Mercer. What was the patriot loss? 470-471
634. Where did Washington now take up winter-quarters? How long did he remain here? 472
635. Who was the "martyr-spy of the Revolution"? Describe him, and tell something of his life up to the time of his enlistment in the army. 472
636. What was the information so much desired which Hale was sent after? Describe his capture and the discovery of his papers. 473-475
637. What treatment did he receive at British hands? Describe his preparations for death, and of what brutal acts Cunningham was guilty. 476
638. Describe the scene of Hale's execution, and what were his last words? 476

639. When and where was a statue of Hale recently erected? What thought caused more than one eye to flash with indignation at this time? 477
640. What was the comparison given by the late Henry J. Raymond of Hale and André. 477-478
641. When was the birth of "Old Glory"? Describe the first design. Who prepared it? Where does the house now stand in which "Old Glory" was born? From what is the blue field said to have been taken? 480
642. Describe some of the early flags carried by the colonies. What was Benjamin Franklin's design, and what was its significance? 480-481
643. What was probably the first conflict in which our flag appeared? By whom is this interesting relic now possessed? Where did the first British surrender grace our flag? 481
644. Although one of the youngest of nations, why is our flag among the oldest? What else may be said of our banner? 482
645. What great campaign for crushing the Revolution was now undertaken by Great Britain? To what was one of the failures of this great campaign due? 483
646. Why did Howe fail to send an army up the Hudson to Albany? How long has this reason been known? 483
647. Describe the brutality of Governor Tyron. What was the brave act by Benedict Arnold at Danbury? What reward was given by Congress in recognition of it? What was the loss of the invaders compared with that of the Americans? 484
648. Describe the capture of General Prescott. For whom was he exchanged? 485-486

649. Describe the movements of Burgoyne. What was the loss at Ticonderoga? 486-487
650. What move did Schuyler now make? What was the touching incident of Jane McCrea? What effect did this incident have on the Continental army? 488
651. What indicated the growing weakness of Burgoyne? How did he resolve to strike a blow for the encouragement of the Tories? 488
652. When and where was the battle of Bennington fought? Describe it. What were the noted words Colonel Stark made on entering this battle? 488
653. What was the result of the battle of Bennington, and what effect did it have on Burgoyne? 490
654. Describe the siege of Fort Schuyler. How was the enemy at one time routed? 490
655. Describe the ambush for Herkimer by the Tories and Indians 490
656. In what way was the siege of Fort Schuyler ended without any fighting by the Americans? 491
657. Describe the overthrow of St. Leger. To whom were these American successes due? What appointment made by Congress showed how little Schuyler's services were appreciated? 491
658. What position was now occupied by Gates's army? By Burgoyne's army? 492
659. On what morning did Burgoyne offer battle? Give result. Describe the aid given by Arnold and Morgan. What weakness did General Gage display? 492

660. What message did Burgoyne now receive, and what was his answer? What was the condition of his army at this time, and how was the American army increasing? 492-493

661. When did Burgoyne advance again on the Americans? Describe the heroic fighting, and how was a cannon taken and retaken five times, to finally remain in American hands? Why was Arnold not allowed to fight? 493-494

662. Describe the bravery of Arnold and Morgan, also General Fraser on the British side. What was the result of this battle, and to whom was credit given? 495

#### BURGOYNE'S SURRENDER.

663. To what position did Burgoyne now take his army, and what course did he decide to adopt? 495

664. How many men surrendered to the Americans? Why were there no Indians to surrender? Name some of the trophies surrendered, and relate the kindness of Americans in caring for prisoners. 495

665. What effect did this surrender have on England? On America? 496

666. Why was the appointment of Franklin as commissioner to France one of the wisest steps taken by Congress? 496

667. Describe affairs between France and America at this time. What good result did Burgoyne's surrender bring to America? 496

668. When was the first treaty made by the United States with a foreign power? What were its provisions? In addition, what assistance did France agree to give America at this time? 496

669. What action did Great Britain take upon hearing of this treaty with France? 496



670. What inducements were now offered by Great Britain to the colonies? How were her advances received? 497
671. What other powers now joined France to aid America, with the result that as war continued Great Britain had her hands full? 497
672. Describe the capture of the forts on the Hudson Highlands. 498
673. What city was now threatened by the British, and how did Washington try to save it? 498
674. What is said of the battle of Brandywine? Give the result. 498-499
675. When was the battle of Germantown? Describe it. Why were the Americans defeated just on the eve of a decided victory? 499
676. Where did Washington now go into winter-quarters? Locate this place on the map. 499
677. In what manner did the speculators and wealthy treat our suffering soldiers at Valley Forge? What was Washington's declaration concerning this element of citizens? 500
678. What is said concerning some of the soldiers and officers of the American army in 1781? What did Washington write concerning the officers to two certain governors of the colonies? What did John Adams write of this trouble in 1777? 501
679. Describe the injustice of Congress to Washington in the promotion of officers. 502
680. What was the "Conway Cabal"? Name its chief supporters. What did Washington write Patrick Henry concerning this plot which showed the nobleness of his character? 502

- 
681. What was Conway's death-bed letter to Washington? In what spirit was it received by Washington? 503
682. Who was the most prominent foreign officer who gave his aid voluntarily in our struggle for independence? 504-505
683. Name other foreign officers that aided us, and from what country each came. 505
684. What is said of Baron von Steuben? Why was he so valuable in the army? 505
685. What was the strength of the American and British forces in May, 1778? 505
686. What changes were made in the British army in the spring of 1778? Give reasons for them. 506
687. When did the battle of Monmouth occur? What was the rebuke given Lee by Washington, and why was it deserved? 507-509
688. What was the character of General Charles Lee, and what became of him? How has it been proved that he was a traitor? 509
689. Name two striking features of the battle of Monmouth. Relate the bravery of Mollie Pitcher. What reward was given her by Congress? 510-511
690. In what year did D'Estaing arrive with a French fleet? How was a battle prevented between Howe's fleet and D'Estaing's? 511
691. How did D'Estaing break faith with Washington? Describe the cowardice of the French. 512
692. What is said of the assistance of France at this time? 512

- 
693. Where is Wyoming Valley? Describe it and something of its earlier settlement? 512
694. In what year did Colonel John Butler make an expedition against Wyoming Valley? 513
695. What preparations had the settlers made, and who was their leader? Describe the fight at "Forty Fort," and relate the result. 513
696. Why has this country since been known as the "Shades of Death"? What awful fate befell those left in the fort? 514
697. How did one drunken man in a field put a body of Indians to flight at this time? How did a spider's web save a fugitive from capture? 514-515
698. Relate the scene of "Queen Esther," and the miraculous escape of two victims. 516
699. What is said of little Frances Slocum? What incident of early Massachusetts history does it recall? 516
700. Describe British praise and encouragement of these atrocities. 516
701. What man was renowned for his influence with the Six Nations in other wars as well as the Revolution? What Mohawk chieftain was a blood-relative to him? 517
702. Describe the aid given by Brant to his relative. 517
703. Describe the attack on Cherry Valley. In what way were the Indians more merciful than the white man? 517-518
704. What was the name of the first of the vessels ordered by Congress to put to sea? Describe her work. 518

705. Of what vessel was Captain Paul Jones in command? When did he set sail? 518
706. Describe his descent upon Whitehaven, and the destruction he attempted. What other purpose had Paul Jones in coming to this coast? How was his purpose frustrated, and what incident in connection with it shows the honor of Captain Paul Jones? 519
707. What naval victory was won by Captain Paul Jones "in sight of three kingdoms"? 519-520
708. What was the strength of our navy compared with that of Great Britain at the close of the year 1778? 520
709. Describe the financial distress of the states after Congress returned to Philadelphia. What advice was given Washington by Congress? 520
710. To what part of the country was the war now drifting? What action was taken by the British? 520
711. Describe the defeat of Robert Howe and his men. 521
712. In what year did the lack of money and credit compel the closing of the campaign? What was the feeling among the patriots? 521
713. What man now assumed chief command in the South? Where did he locate? 522
714. What is said of Campbell's cruelties? 523
715. How did Colonel Andrew Dickens and his men do good service in the South at this time? Who was the "Swamp Fox"? Describe his service. 524

- 
716. When and where did General Ashe lead an expedition against Campbell? Give the result and his loss. 524
717. What was the critical situation in South Carolina at this time? 524
718. Why did Prévost abandon his intention of taking Charleston? 525
719. What plans were now laid for the recapture of Savannah? 525
720. What delay granted by D'Estaing gave the advantage to the British? What was the result of this battle? What was the patriot loss compared with the British loss? 525-526
721. Relate the expedition led by Tyron, and how did he boast of showing undeserved mercy to the rebels? Of what service was General Putnam at this time? 526
722. When and how was Stony Point captured by Mad Anthony Wayne? 526
723. How and by whom were the Iroquois punished in 1779? 527
724. What great good did George Rogers Clarke do in the Illinois country? What forts were captured? Relate Colonel Shelby's exploit. 528
725. To whose resources have generally been left the description of our naval exploits? Why is it more fitting that it be written by the historian? 530
726. Describe the "Mistress of the Seas" at the opening of the Revolutionary War. What advantage did our sailors have over her? 530-531
727. When was the "Birth of the American Navy"? What was its object? 531

728. What important action was taken by Congress in reference to the capture of British war-vessels, or other vessels lending aid to the enemy?  
531

729. What was the first battle fought by a regularly commissioned American war-vessel? Give the result.  
531-532

730. When did our first naval battle occur? Give result. What was the name of this first American war-vessel?  
532

731. In what year did the American fleet under Arnold attempt to gain possession of Lake Champlain? Why was this a desirable possession? Give the result of this attempt.  
533

732. What damage to commerce, in the year 1776, do British authorities admit?  
534

733. Give an account of the daring privateers; also the capture and escape of some.  
534

734. Describe the first submarine boat. When and by whom was it invented?  
534-535

735. What is said of the return trip made by Lafayette and the scheme of the sailors to capture the vessel as a prize to England?  
535-536

736. Describe the private expedition fitted out by Massachusetts. Why did it prove a failure?  
536-538

737. What ship was now given in command of Paul Jones? Why did he name it the "Bonhomme Richard"?  
538

738. Name the other ships and their commanders of which the squadron was composed. Describe and tell reasons for Captain Landais's ill-behavior.  
538

739. On what day and at what point did the squadron find themselves in sight of a British fleet? 538-539
740. Describe the preparations for battle between the Serapis and Bonhomme Richard. Give the hail from the Serapis and its answer. 539
741. Describe the opening of the battle. Under what circumstances did Jones answer back to Pearson, "I have not begun to fight"? 540
742. What is meant by the frigates being interlocked in each others arms? What action is said to have won the battle? 541-542
743. Describe the treachery of Captain Landais at this time. In what desperate strait was the Bonhomme Richard now, and how did Paul Jones prove himself equal to the occasion? 542-543
744. Describe the surrender of the Serapis. What became of the Bonhomme Richard? About how long did this battle last? 543
745. In the mean time what was happening between the other British frigate and the Pallas? 543
746. What was the result of the treacherous conduct of Captain Landais? 544
747. What reward was given to Captain Pearson of the Serapis, and what was Paul Jones's remark on hearing of it? 544
748. Tell something of the career of Paul Jones. What proof have we that he was one of the most unswerving of patriots? When and where did his death occur? 544-545
749. Describe the winter of 1779-1780. Describe the suffering of the patriots. 548

750. What preparations did Clinton make for the capture of Charleston? How and by whom was this city protected? 549
751. Describe the siege of Charleston, and on what date did it surrender? How many men became prisoners of war? 550
752. When and where was the battle of Camden fought? Describe it, and give the result. What singular coincidence is noticed in connection with this battle? 551
753. What brave officer fell in the battle of Camden? 551
754. By what officer was General Gates now superseded? 551
755. When was the battle of King's Mountain fought? In what was this battle similar to the battles of Concord and Bennington? 552
756. What is said of Benedict Arnold as a patriot? In what battle did he show remarkable bravery? Repeat some of the incidents of his stay in Philadelphia. 554
757. For what reason did he deliberately resolve to betray his country? Of what important point was he given command? 554
758. What was Arnold's plan of betrayal? Relate the incidents which led to André's capture. 554
759. What is said of the capture of André? Name his three captors. 554
760. What was Benedict Arnold's reward for treachery? 555
761. When was André hanged? What attempt was made by the British to gain his release? 555



- 
762. What reward did André's captors receive? 556
763. Describe the decline of the American navy. 556
764. What is said the sufferings of the patriot army? What was the sad experience of the prisoners taken by the British? 557-558
765. Relate the dispute over these words, "for three years or during the war." Name other grievances. 558
766. When did the thirteen hundred of the Pennsylvania line revolt? Relate the bravery of General Wayne, and how he quelled the disturbance. 558
767. How was true patriotism subsequently displayed by these men? 558-560
768. When and where was the battle of the Cowpens? Who were the patriot and the British leaders? Relate the result of this battle and loss to both sides. 560
769. How did Cornwallis now receive a reminder at three places of his experience with Washington at Trenton four years before? 560-562
770. Describe the battle of Guilford Courthouse. When was it fought? Give the losses to both sides. What was the exclamation of a member of Parliament on hearing the British loss? 562
771. Where was Arnold at this time, and why was he said to be fighting "with a rope around his neck"? 562
772. Describe Arnold's raid through Virginia, and explain how the Americans attempted his capture. 562

773. What man now arrived from the South and took charge of the British army in Virginia? Why did he send Arnold back to New York?  
562-563

774. What orders now reached Cornwallis from Clinton? Why did they anger him?  
563

#### SURRENDER OF CORNWALLIS.

775. Where did Cornwallis now locate?  
564

776. Describe General Greene's success in the South, and how was he rewarded by Congress?  
564

777. What men were now in command of the French fleet and French army? What plan did Washington decide on?  
565-566

778. In the mean time, for what was Clinton at New York preparing? When he discovered his mistake, how did he relieve his mind of anxiety?  
566

779. At what place did Washington leave his army for a two days' visit to Mount Vernon? How long had he been absent?  
566

780. On what day did the army start from Williamsburg to Yorktown? How many did the army number?  
566

781. Describe how Yorktown was completely invested. What action was taken by the Americans and French on the 9th of October? Relate the damage done to the British.  
567

782. Describe the hopeless condition of Cornwallis at this time. Describe his attempt to escape and failure.  
567-568

783. On what day were terms of surrender signed by Cornwallis? Describe the scene of surrender.  
568

784. How many men did Cornwallis surrender? Give the amount of war paraphernalia surrendered. What was the size of the army that brought about this great victory? 569
785. Why was this decisive triumph so important at this time? Describe the effect of this news in Philadelphia. 569
786. What vote did Congress take a few days later? 570
787. Describe the consternation which the surrender of Cornwallis caused in England. When and by whom were proposals made for reconciliation? 570
788. When and where was a monument erected in memory of this surrender? 570
789. Describe the service of Paul Jones in 1780. 571
790. Describe the work of the Alliance under Captain Barry in 1781. 571
791. When and where did the Hyder Ally gain a great victory? Describe it. 571-573
792. What were the losses of the patriots during the Revolution? What was the estimate of financial loss to America? 574
793. What may be said of the Loyalists, or Tories, during the war? What proportion of the entire people were Tories in Pennsylvania? In North Carolina? In South Carolina? 574
794. What is said concerning Patriots and Tories by Lecky, the English historian? What was said by John Adams about them? 575-576
795. When was Savannah evacuated? 576

796. Name the representatives of England and those of the United States in the peace commission at Paris. When was the final treaty signed? 576

797. When did the last British soldiers leave our soil? 576

798. In what way was the lofty patriotism of Washington manifested when the soldiers invited him to be king? 576

799. What were the words of the president of Congress to Washington when he returned his commission as general of the army? 577

## PERIOD IV.

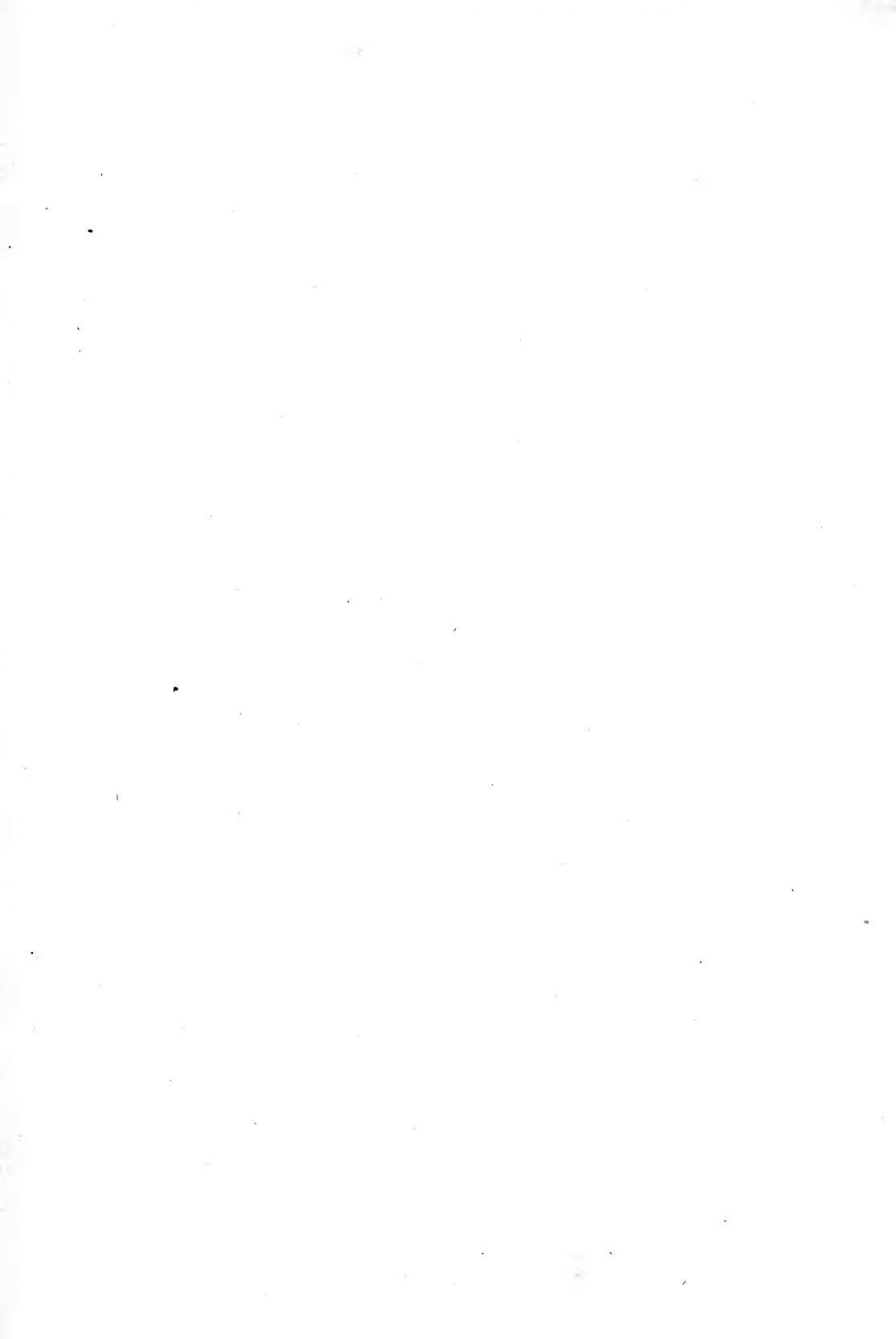
THE REPUBLIC AND CONSTITUTION.

FROM 1783 TO 1829,

46 YEARS.

FROM THE FORMATION OF THE CONSTITUTION TO THE  
ELECTION OF ANDREW JACKSON AS PRESIDENT  
OF THE UNITED STATES.

The reasons why Periods I, II, III and IV are so divided will be found  
in the explanations at the end of Period I.



## PERIOD IV.

### THE REPUBLIC AND CONSTITUTION

FROM A. D. 1783 TO 1829—46 YEARS.

800. What was the condition of the colonies at the close of the Revolution?

577

801. How long was the national capital at each of the following places: Philadelphia, Baltimore, Lancaster, York, Pa., Princeton, N. J., Annapolis, Md., and Trenton, N. J.?

NOTE 579

802. In what way did the gentlemen in America, until after the Revolution, typify the present Chinese laundrymen?

NOTE 579

803. What harsh law at the close of the Revolution did the creditor hold against the unfortunate debtor?

NOTE 579

804. When were the Articles of Confederation agreed upon by Congress? When adopted by the United States? What did the following states claim to be their respective boundaries: New York, Massachusetts, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia?

579

805. What extravagant claim of territory by the Virginians resulted in much controversy?

580

806. At the general surrender of rights by the states, what prominent part of Ohio was retained by Connecticut?

580

807. What did a trial of the Articles of Confederation prove?

581

808. When and where was the State of Franklin organized? How long did it exist? 582
809. What opposition to self-government under the Articles of Confederation was made manifest in Pennsylvania, Maine, and New Hampshire, as well as in North Carolina? 582
810. Where were the discussions held that resulted in calling a convention to meet September 11, 1786, ostensibly to form a stronger and more central government? What was the result of this meeting? 582
811. Who were some of the ablest men who met at Independence Hall in May, 1787, to form a Constitution for the United States? 584
812. How long did the Constitutional Convention deliberate before they succeeded in agreeing upon the Constitution? When was the Constitution to go into effect? 584
813. What is a synopsis of the provisions of our National Constitution? 585
814. Why is it that no American citizen has ever yet voted at the polls for a candidate for President or Vice-president of the United States? What advantage is claimed for the provision of the Constitution which deprives us of this privilege? 585
815. If the President of the United States misbehaves while in office, how can we get rid of him? 585
816. Who are the legal successors to the President in case of his death or disqualification for office? 585
817. How was the Constitution received by the politicians of the country? By what title were those who favored the Constitution known? What the opposing faction? What was the objection raised against the adoption of the Constitution? 586



818. What date was fixed by the Congress of the Confederation as the day on which the government of the United States of America should begin? What place was selected for the meeting of the new government? 586

819. Why did not New York State participate in the election of the first presidential electors? 586

820. Whom did the electors choose first President and Vice-president of the United States? What number of votes did each receive? 587

821. While the Constitutional Convention was in session at Philadelphia, what action did the Congress of the Confederation, which was in session at New York, take relative to the Northwest Territory, and what were some of the provisions of the ordinance relative thereto? 587

822. Under what law passed by the Congress of the Confederation, and not by the Congress of the United States, were Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin admitted as states, and which largely accounted for them being free states? 588

823. What prominent signer of the Declaration of Independence, member of Congress, and patriot, who furnished fifty thousand dollars in 1777 with which to feed the starving soldiers and assisted in raising other sums, was in his old age cast into prison for debt by the courts and under the laws of the nation he had nurtured and helped to create? 588

824. What were the general life and habits of our people in those times? 589

825. Why is the name of George Washington, who never won a battle, delivered an oration, nor was noted for his education, honored above all others in America, and revered throughout the civilized world? 590

826. Had Washington been killed at Trenton or at Princeton or at Germantown, what would have been the consequence? 592

827. How long was he absent from home and property fighting for our liberty? 592
828. At the time of Washington's death, what was Napoleon's opinion of him? What tribute of respect was at this time paid to this successful adversary of England by the British fleet under Lord Bridport? 592
829. What financial compensation did Washington receive for the six years' service as general of the army of the Revolution? 592
830. When and where was Washington elected President of the United States? What length of time did it require to carry the news of his election to Mt. Vernon from the seat of government by the then most rapid means of communication—*i. e.*, the pony express? 593
831. From whom did Washington borrow three thousand dollars to defray the expenses of his trip to the seat of government and inaugural expenses? What act of filial love did he bestow upon this person for the last time in life? 593
832. What may be said of the journey from Mt. Vernon (Virginia) to New York? 594
833. What may be said of the great arch through which he passed at Trenton? 594
834. Where may be seen the buff vest, blue coat, and brass buttons worn by Washington on his trip from Mt. Vernon? 595
835. By what title did our Congress decide that our presidents should be designated? 596
836. What public building now occupies the site upon which stood the building in which Washington was sworn into office? 596

837. When, where, and by whom was Washington sworn into office. How was he dressed for this occasion? Where is the scene preserved in bronze? What act of reverence did he do in acknowledging the oath of office? Who now has the Bible used on this occasion? 596
838. Whom did Washington select as his Cabinet officers? 599
839. What is the first incident of corruption in high places recorded in the new government? 599
840. What were the salaries of the first Cabinet officers as compared with those of to-day? 600
841. Of what did the naval and military establishments of our government consist at the time our government was organized, in 1789, six years after close of the Revolution? 600
842. What was the financial condition of the country when Alexander Hamilton was first installed into office? What scheme did he put into practice that put our government on a good financial footing? 600-601
843. When was the United States Bank organized? What was its basis of organization and mode of operation? 602
844. When and by whom and for what purpose was a protective tariff first recommended to Congress? 603
845. What is the national judiciary of our country? How constituted? By whom appointed? What noted American jurists made up our first Supreme Court? 603-604
846. Which was the fourteenth state of the Union? From what does it take its name? 604

- 
847. Who settled Kentucky? Why was that territory called the dark and bloody ground? 604
848. What law student during Washington's first term as President invented the cotton-gin? 604
849. The widow of what noted general first suggested to Eli Whitney the making of a machine to clean cotton? 605
850. Why is it called cotton-gin? What was its capacity, and what effect did it have on the industry of the South? 605
851. Where, by whom, and for what purpose was the first National Thanksgiving-day appointed? 606
852. What provision for the permanent location of the seat of government did the first Congress make? 606
853. What issue brought into existence two political parties during Washington's first administration? What were the names of the parties, and who were the two most prominent leaders on either side? 607
854. Who was the first governor of the Northwest Territory? 609
855. In what manner did the English treat the treaty of 1783? Describe the result of Governor St. Clair's attempt to plant a military post along the Miami River, in and through the Indian country, for the protection of the settlers? What effect did St. Clair's defeat have on Washington? 610
856. What noted general did Washington appoint to succeed St. Clair? By what title is he popularly known? 612
857. For what is Greenville, Ohio, the county-seat of Darke County, noted in the early history of the Northwest Territory? 612-613

858. Where was the battle of Fallen Timbers fought? What was General Wayne's dispatch to the British officers immediately thereafter?  
612

859. What was the provision of the treaty our government and the Indians made at Greenville, Darke County, Ohio, in the summer of 1795?  
613

860. What was the result of the outbreak of the French Revolution upon the American people? What prominent American statesman was in France at the time of the outbreak, and, returning to our country to take his place in Washington's first Cabinet, hoped to see our country give aid to the revolutionists?  
613

861. What act of wise statesmanship on the part of Washington in regard to the French Revolution brought abuse upon him from a large element of American citizens?  
613

862. What was the Citizen Genêt incident of 1793? How did the wise Washington ably and diplomatically handle this incident, and thus avoid a breach between our government and the people?  
613

863. What was the cause of the whisky insurrection in western Pennsylvania and Virginia? What prominent person gave council to the insurgents? How and by whom was this outbreak quelled?  
614

864. What provisions of the treaty with England, secured by John Jay in 1795, so angered the people that they burnt Jay in effigy?  
615

865. What valuable rights did we secure by a treaty with Spain in October, 1795?  
615

866. What was the Algerine incident of 1785? What number of American sailors and officers were made prisoners by the Algerines between 1785 and 1793? What amount of tribute did the United States pay to this contemptible government?  
615

867. When and by what ship was the first American voyage made around the world? 616

868. What were some of the evidences of the ingenuity, growth, and enterprise of our forefathers in 1793, three hundred years after the discovery of the New World? 617

869. What is said of John Fitch's steamboat? 617

870. When and where was the first newspaper published west of the Alleghany Mountains? What can be said of the first two passenger-boats running between Pittsburg and Cincinnati? 617

871. When was Washington's farewell address issued? What can be said of it as a state paper? 617

872. What is said of John Adams as a statesman, diplomat, president, and individual? 619

873. What state of affairs existed between our country and the sister republic of France when John Adams became President? 622

874. Whom did our Congress, at the extraordinary session called by President Adams, appoint as a commission to attempt a settlement with France? 622

875. What answer did the French Directory make to our overtures for peace? To what celebrated sentences did our commissioner Pinckney give expression in reply? 622

876. Upon what occasion was George Washington made general-in-chief of the army and navy in 1797 after retiring from the presidency, and what was his answer upon receiving his appointment? 624

877. What were the provisions of the "Alien and Sedition Laws"? How were they received by our people, and what effect did they have on the political party that enacted them?

625

878. What insult against our government was committed at sea by a British commander, November 16, 1798?

625

879. What was the result of the increase in our navy from 1799 to 1801, when a treaty of peace was made with Napoleon?

626

880. When and upon what occasion were the words "First in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen" used as a tribute to Washington? Who was the author of the words, and by whom were they spoken?

627

881. What celebrated order did Napoleon Bonaparte issue to his soldiers upon learning of Washington's death?

628

882. What sentiment did the poet Byron express in regard to Washington?

628

883. From what incident did New York derive the title "Empire State"?

629

884. Why did the third presidential election go to the lower house of Congress for settlement? Who were the candidates? What was the result? In what way did John Adams show that he bitterly felt his defeat on the day of inauguration?

632

885. What can be said of the personal character and history of Thomas Jefferson?

632

886. The repeal of what two obnoxious laws do we owe to the efforts of Jefferson?

632

887. What were some of the reforms inaugurated under Jefferson's administration? 634

888. What is said of the great era of prosperity and growth of territory during Jefferson's administration? 635

889. What honor was offered to Lafayette by our government in 1803 which he declined, and what tribute of gratitude was bestowed upon him? 636

890. What act of humiliation was forced upon Captain Bainbridge in 1800, and what was his forceful words to our government in consequence thereof? 636

891. What is the history of our bombardment of Tripoli? With what final result? 636

892. During the time of our trouble with the Moors, between 1800 and 1805, in what daring exploit did Lieutenant Stephen Decatur engage? With what result? 640

893. What is the history of the "bomb-ketch" Intrepid? What bravery was displayed by Captain Richard Somers, Lieutenant Henry Wadsworth (an uncle to the poet Longfellow), and eleven others? 641-642

894. Who prevented Aaron Burr from becoming President of the United States? What was the subsequent result? 645

895. What was the first state formed out of the Northwest Territory? When admitted to the Union? Where was the first settlement made? 645

896. By what name was Cincinnati first called? What is the meaning of the word Ohio? 645



897. Who was the Federalist candidate for president against Jefferson in his second campaign?

646

898. What circumstance led Congress to adopt the twelfth amendment to the Constitution? Prior to its adoption, what had been the custom?

647

899. What was the name of Robert Fulton's steamboat? What did the people who ridiculed his idea of navigation by steam call his boat? How long was he in making the 150-mile journey from New York to Albany? When and where was the first boat built in the west? What was the name of the first steamship to cross the Atlantic?

648

900. What lady who when a child rode upon Fulton's first steamboat was living in Columbus, Ohio, in 1895?

649

901. Upon whom did Congress bestow a gold medal, in 1839, commemorative of his father's having given to the world the idea of a steamboat twenty years prior to Fulton's first trip from New York to Albany?

650

902. What was the British right of search as practiced during the first decade of the last century?

652

903. What was the Chesapeake outrage of 1806? What effect did the many insults offered by England to our flag at sea have on the American Congress?

652

904. What was the Embargo Act? What was its effect on our country?

654

905. What preparation for war with England did Jefferson make in 1809?

653

906. What was the "Non-intercourse Act"?

659

907. What was the result of the English vessel Little Belt firing into the American frigate President in May, 1811? 659
908. What was our population at the census of 1810? 660
909. Who was Tecumseh? What power made him a brigadier-general? NOTE 660
910. What event gave to General William H. Harrison the sobriquet "Tippecanoe"? 661
911. Who was the leader of the Indians at the battle of Tippecanoe? What did Tecumseh do to his brother, the Prophet, on his return after this battle? 661
912. What act of humanity did Tecumseh do at Fort Meigs? When and where did he meet his death? NOTE 661
913. What was our naval strength at the beginning of the war of 1812 as compared with that of England? 664
914. What was the plan of action taken by our government in the beginning of the war of 1812, and why so taken? 665
915. What were the circumstances of the disgraceful surrender of Hull at Detroit? How was his conduct received by the American soldiery? What was the result and final disposition of his case? 666
916. What fort was situated on a part of the present site of the city of Chicago eighty-eight years ago? What was the fate that befell most of those who evacuated that fort at the command of the traitorous Hull? 668
917. What is said of the defeat of General Scott at Queenstown, and the action of the troops under General Van Rensselaer? 669
918. Who was elected Vice-president with Madison in 1812? 669

919. How was the news that Congress had declared war against England transmitted from Washington to New York in 1812? What action was taken by our little navy on receipt of the news? Who were the commanders of the vessels constituting this miniature fleet?

670

920. When and by whom was the first gun of the war of 1812 fired? What accident happened when this brave commander fired the fourth round, and with what result?

670

921. What part did Captain David Porter, father of Admiral David D. Porter of the war for the Union, play in the war of 1812? What were some of his characteristics?

671

922. In what way did the cunning and forethought of an eleven-year-old boy midshipman, coupled with the strict discipline of Captain Porter, save the Essex from being recaptured by the English prisoners, and perhaps himself and the crew murdered? What was his name?

671

923. What vessel of the American fleet did the sailors in their superstition look upon as the luckiest of our navy? Describe Hull's escape from the British squadron in his engagement with his English friend, Captain Dacres? What recognition of the services of Hull and his brave sailors did Congress give? What was the length of this remarkable conflict and casualties on each side? What other two important naval victories were won? Where and by what commanders?

674

924. What engagement gave the name "Old Ironsides" to the lucky old ship Constitution? Under what commander was she then sailing?

675

925. While our navy was successful in nearly every engagement, why were our land forces so often and disastrously defeated?

676

926. To what cause is the easy and frequent defeat of the British at sea attributed?

678

927. What forts were constructed and what battles fought in the northern part of Ohio during the war of 1812?

678

928. In what parts of the country were the principal campaigns and engagements of the war of 1812? 680-686
929. In what battle did the gallant Lawrence lose his life? What was his dying exclamation that became Commodore Perry's battle-cry? 686
930. Who were called "Blue Lights," and why so called? 687
931. What is said of Perry's battle at Put-in Bay, Ohio? What was his celebrated dispatch to General Harrison? 688
932. What characteristics made Tecumseh one of the greatest Indians the world ever knew, and in many respects greater than many noted white men engaged in warfare? 689
933. What was Chief Wetherford's declaration at the time of his surrender to General Jackson at the Great Horseshoe Bend, Alabama? 692
934. What is said of the sympathies of New England during the war of 1812? 692
935. By whom, when, and how was Washington City captured during the war of 1812? What havoc was wrought by the invaders? What were the words of condemnation used by the leading English journal against the British army for their vandalism on this occasion? 699
936. What incident prompted Francis Scott Key to write "The Star-spangled Banner"? 700
937. When, where, and by whom were resolutions of secession first passed by a convention of American citizens? 700
938. What is the description of the battle of New Orleans? How long did it last? 703

939. What was the marine loss inflicted on Great Britain by our navy and privateers in the war of 1812? 709
940. What poem commemorates the celebrated battle of Fayal Harbor? What were the odds against the Americans there? Where may the "Long Tom" cannon of this battle be seen? 714
941. When was the law rechartering the Bank of the United States passed and vetoed by President Madison? What were its provisions as passed at the next session of Congress? 715
942. What notice did the Dey of Algiers serve on our consul in 1814 that brought on a declaration of war against that country in 1815? 716
943. In what way did the American navy accomplish a change in the Barbary-States business that all Europe had not dared to attempt? 716
944. When were Louisiana and Indiana admitted to the Union? 718
945. What American organization was the germ out of which grew the Republic of Liberia? What was the object of this organization? For whom was Monrovia, Liberia, named? 718
946. What effect did the war of 1812 have on the Federalist party? 718
947. What constituted the "era of good feeling" under the Monroe administration? HEAD NOTE 719
948. Who was the author of what is known as the "Monroe Doctrine"? What is meant by this doctrine? HEAD NOTE 719-730
949. What was occurred during Monroe's administration? 720-723
950. What were the provisions of the treaty by which Florida became a part of the United States? 723

951. What were the provisions of the "Missouri Compromise"? 725
952. What great public enterprise did Congress undertake during Monroe's administration? 726
953. What were some of the manifestations of love and honor shown to Lafayette on his visit to our country in 1824? 727
954. Who laid the corner-stone of Bunker-Hill monument? 727
955. What honors and gifts did our government bestow upon Lafayette? 727
956. What prompted the first protective tariff law? When was it passed? What is a protective tariff? What is a revenue tariff only? What is free trade? 727
957. In what presidential election were there four candidates of one party, and no opposing party or candidates? 728
958. In what way was the power of the people shown during the administration of John Quincy Adams? HEAD NOTE 729
959. What sarcastic words of John Randolph brought on the duel between himself and Henry Clay? 730
960. What great work of public utility was completed during the second administration of John Quincy Adams? How was this notable public enterprise treated by that element of society which does not believe that the public should own the public utilities? What can be said of it unto this time? 730-732
961. What was the "American System" which was championed by Henry Clay? 732

962. What two prominent figures in American history died July 4, 1826, just fifty years after they had each immortalized their names as chief actors in the deed that made a nation of freemen? 733

963. When were the people first divided into two distinct parties? Upon what issue? What name did each party bear? 733

964. Who was the first President elected on these issues? Which issue did he represent? 733





# PERIOD V.

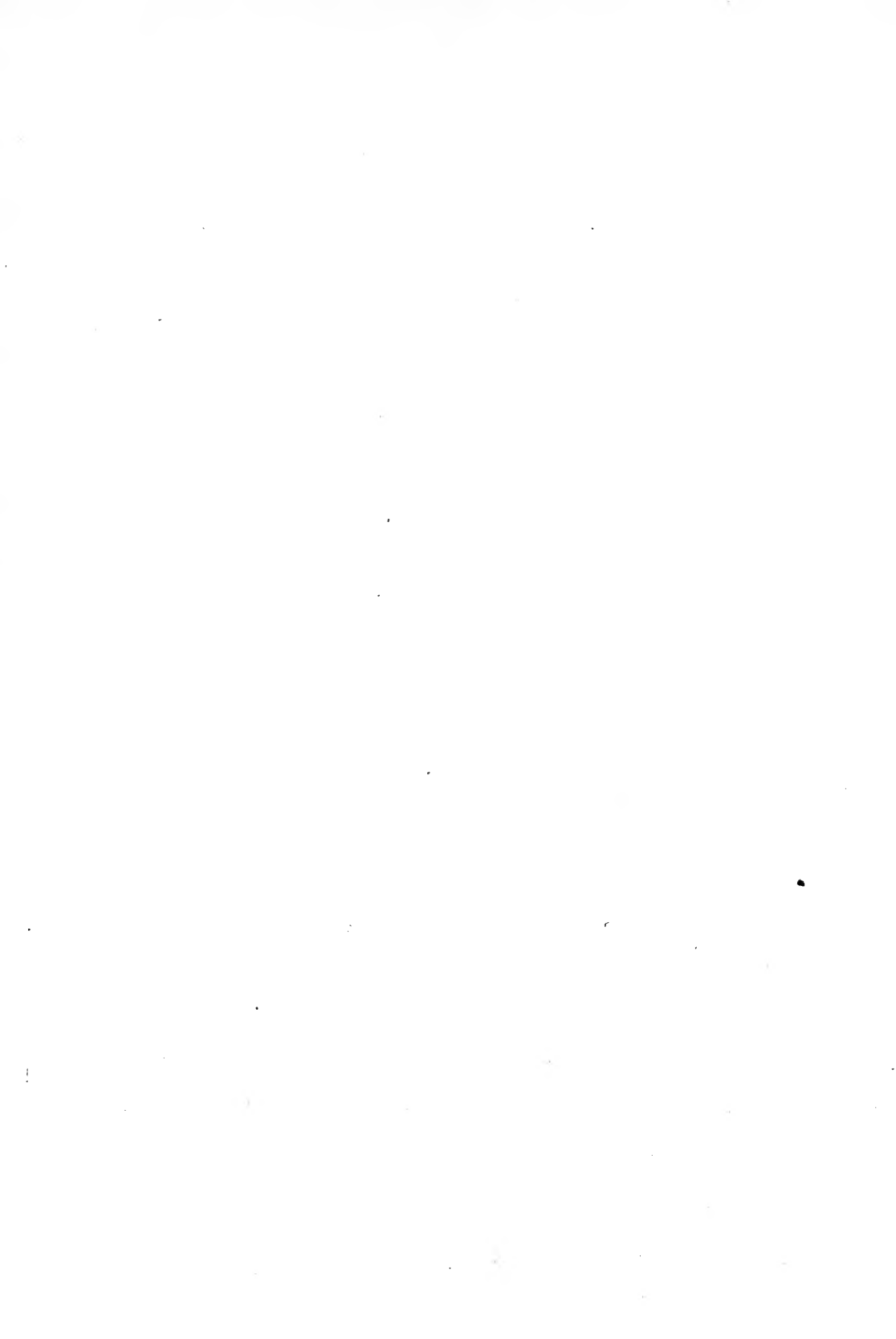
CONSOLIDATION AND EXPANSION.

FROM 1829 TO 1861,

## 32 YEARS.

FROM THE INAUGURATION OF ANDREW JACKSON  
AS PRESIDENT TO THE  
OUTBREAK OF THE WAR FOR THE UNION.

This marks a new era in the early formation of the country, nearly all the territory theretofore belonging to our country having been formed into States. We began to increase the limits of the New Republic by acquiring additions of other territory that was claimed by foreign potentates.



## PERIOD V.

### CONSOLIDATION AND EXPANSION

FROM A. D. 1829 TO 1861 — 32 YEARS.

965. What manner of man was Andrew Jackson? 734-735
966. What was the "Kitchen Cabinet"? How did he look upon the officers whom we call the President's Cabinet? 736
967. What was the result of his policy, "to the victors belong the spoils"? 738
968. How did a woman break up the Cabinet of Andrew Jackson? 738
969. What were some of the troubles experienced by Jackson in getting his secretaries of the treasury to withdraw the national deposits from the United States Bank? 738
970. Where are the Cherokee Indians to-day as a result of the mild, persuasive course followed with them by the "Great Pacificator," General Scott? 739
971. When and where did a locomotive first turn a wheel on a railway track in America? 741
972. What is the early history of railroad ventures in America? 741
973. On what grounds were based Jackson's hostility to the United States Bank? 742
974. What was the Morgan incident of 1826? 743

- 
975. What was the Black-Hawk War and its result? 744
976. What brought on the nullification acts? How was our flag dishonored by the seceders? 745
977. In what way was war averted? 746
978. How did "Old Hickory" bring France and Portugal to time? 746
979. What were some of the inventions brought forth during Jackson's administration, only seventy years ago, that we would consider a disaster to dispense with at this time? 747-748
980. What was the Quallah Battoo incident? How was it eventually avenged? 748-750
981. How did Osceola, one of the leaders in the Seminole War, express his disapproval of the treaty the government was trying to force upon his people? What is the history of this war? 754
982. What was the extent of the great fire in New-York City in December, 1835? 756
983. What is said of the prosperity of the country under Jackson? Of the sentiment for free schools and literature, as well as internal improvements? 757
984. What was the result of the government demanding specie payment in 1836? How did President Jackson prevent the relief attempted by Congress? 758
985. How was an attempt at assassination of the President miraculously averted on the 30th of January, 1835? 758
986. Who succeeded Jackson as President of the United States? 759

987. For what reason did Clay, Calhoun, and Webster oppose ratification of the appointment of Martin Van Buren as minister to England? How was he vindicated?

761

988. What was Van Buren's belief as regards the right of suffrage which corresponds with that of a large and growing minority of the present day?

761

989. What was the scheme of the bankers to "skin" the people after the defeat of the United States Bank?

761

990. In what way was the panic of 1837 brought on?

762

991. Had the government issued the paper money of the country instead of the bankers, do you think the panic of 1837 would have occurred? What action was taken by Congress along this line in 1840-1846 that remains a law unto this day?

763

992. By what title was Henry Clay popularly known? What complimentary remark was frequently made concerning him?

765

993. What was William Lloyd Garrison's demands as regards slavery?

766

994. How were Garrison and his coworkers treated in the beginning of their agitation by the leading citizens of our country?

766

995. What attempt at ridicule made popular the "log-cabin" and "hard-cider" idea in the campaign of 1840, and thus to a great extent contributed to the election of General William Henry Harrison as President?

767

996. What two things brought on and hastened the death of President Harrison? How long was he President? Where is he buried? Who succeeded him as President?

770

997. How did President Tyler treat the "National Bank question"?  
With what result?

771

998. What celebrated American delivered the oration at the laying of the corner-stone and dedication (eighteen years later) of Bunker-Hill monument? What was his reply to the surging crowd when they said it was "impossible to get back from the platform"? What was the result of this witty answer?

772

999. What is the early history of the Mormons?

772

1000. What important treaty was made between the United States and Great Britain in 1842?

773

1001. What valuable cession of territory was secured from the Indians of the Northwest in 1844?

773

1002. Who now owns the great ore mines of this territory?

(GENERAL.)

1003. What has become of the great mineral wealth that once belonged to the people of the United States as a whole?

773

1004. To whom does it now belong?

(GENERAL.)

1005. What can be said of the "patroon system" of 1812? What was the anti-rent war?

774

1006. Who was the first man to prove that lightning and friction was one and the same thing?

775

1007. Who paid for constructing the first telegraph-line? What were the words of the first telegram? Where may it now be seen?

775

- 
1008. What circumstances led up to and who was the leader in the revolt of Texas against Mexico? 776
1009. What ended Henry Clay's political career? 777
1010. When were Texas and Florida admitted to the Union? 777-778
1011. What may be said of the Cabinet of President Polk? 780
1012. When was Iowa admitted to the Union? What is the meaning of the name? When settled? 780
1013. What two useful inventions were patented during Polk's administration? 780
1014. When was the present system of appointment to West Point adopted? When was the naval academy at Annapolis, Maryland, opened? 780
1015. What was the origin of the Smithsonian Institute? Who prepared the plan? 781
1016. What is the object of the institute? How is it governed? 781
1017. What two ex-presidents died during Polk's administration? What were the circumstances of the death of each? 782
1018. When were the Interior Department and Subtreasury systems organized? 782
1019. What were the provisions of the settlement of the Oregon boundary? 784
1020. What was the cause of the Mexican War? 785

1021. How was the power of the vote of one plain citizen of a republic demonstrated in the Texas - Mexican war history of our country?

NOTE 785

1022. What attempt did our government make to have a prominent Mexican become a traitor to his country, and why did the attempt fail?

785

1023. What noted general was at the head of the American forces in the Mexican War? Who was at the head of the Mexican forces?

789

1024. What was "Rough and Ready's" answer to the Mexican general's demand of surrender just before the battle of Buena Vista?

789

1025. What honors fell to General Taylor in consequence of the battle of Buena Vista?

794

1026. What conquest of territory was made on the western coast while the Mexican War was progressing?

796

1027. On what day did General Winfield Scott ride into the City of Mexico, take off his hat, raise his sword, and, proclaiming the conquest of Mexico, take possession of the empire?

800

1028. When was peace with Mexico proclaimed, and what were the provisions of the Guadaloupe-Hidalgo treaty as approved by the American Senate?

800-802

1029. When, where, and by whom was gold discovered in California? What can be said of the gold excitement?

802-803

1030. When was Wisconsin admitted to the Union?

803

1031. What was the Wilmot Proviso?

803

1032. Who was elected President in 1848?

804



1033. Who were the two most prominent statesmen in 1848? Why was Zachary Taylor selected as President instead of one of these great politicians?

805

1034. How does this selection demonstrate that our nation's welfare may be as well looked after by having a plain, common citizen as an executive as an acute, cunning schemer?

805

1035. Why did the question to admit California to the Union renew the slavery debate in spite of the Missouri Compromise?

807

1036. What can be said of the proposition of New Mexico to be admitted to the Union?

808

1037. What was the last great compromise measure submitted by the greatest of all compromisers, Henry Clay? What were its chief provisions?

808

1038. When did President Taylor die? Who succeeded him?

809

1039. What was the underground railroad in slavery times?

809

1040. What is a brief history of California up to the time of its admission to the Union?

810

1041. What three foremost statesmen died during Fillmore's administration? How did each of these men stand before the American people?

812

1042. What were the circumstances of the execution of an American colonel by the Spanish in Cuba in 1851?

814

1043. What has been the result of the attempts to reach the north and south poles?

816-817

1044. How was a treaty of friendship and commerce obtained with Japan in 1853? What is said of Japan prior to this time? What rank does she occupy to-day among the nations of the world? 817
1045. What was the "Washingtonian movement"? When was the Maine liquor-law of the present day passed? 818
1046. Who paid for the surveys across the continent to ascertain the most available routes through the mountains for railroads? 818
1047. What was the answer of Edward Everett, our Secretary of State, to the impudent suggestions of England and France, in 1852, relative to Cuba? 819
1048. What answer did our government make to the eloquent Kossuth and his fellow-patriots, in 1852, when they came here asking our intervention in their behalf toward securing independence for Hungary? 819
1049. Who was elected President in 1852? Who was his Secretary of War? How old was he when elected? What can be said of his Cabinet? 820-822
1050. What was the Koszta incident? How was it finally settled? What honors were bestowed upon Captain Ingraham in consequence of this incident? 822-825
1051. How many expeditions to the West did the great American "Pathfinder" make? 825
1052. What part did the celebrated Kit Carson perform in these expeditions? 825
1053. Why was Fremont's fourth expedition not made under the auspices of our government, as had been his former trips? 825
1054. What may be said of this awful journey? 825

- 
1055. When was his last expedition made? What civil honors were bestowed upon him? When and where did he die? 825-830
1056. What insult was offered our country in 1854 by Spain? 830
1057. What was the Ostend Circular? By whom was it issued? 830
1058. What is the history of General William Walker and his escapades? 832
1059. How were the neutrality laws violated through the intrigues of the English consuls and British Minister during Pierce's administration? What action was taken by our government in the matter? 832
1060. Why did the United States agree to pay Mexico ten million dollars in 1854? 833
1061. What were the chief provisions of the reciprocity treaty of 1854? 833
1062. When was the Missouri Compromise bill repealed? What was the act called? 833
1063. What brought on the civil war in Kansas? Describe some of the chief features of that memorable reign of terror. How did it result in the end? 835-837
1064. What was the result of Senator Sumner's stinging speech on the "crime against Kansas"? How was his brutal assailant received in the South? 837
1065. When and where was the "Know-Nothing" movement organized? What was its object? 838
1066. What were the foundation principles of the first Republican convention which met at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania? 838

1067. Who were the first nominees of the Republican party at their convention in Philadelphia, June 17, 1856? 839
1068. What was the result of the presidential election of 1856? 839
1069. In what manner did the slavery question and the spirit of secession affect the Cabinet of Buchanan? 841
1070. What were the Mormon troubles of 1857-1860? 841
1071. What prominent Mormon has served in the United States Congress for a number of years? NOTE 842
1072. Who was Dred Scott? What was the Dred-Scott decision? 845
1073. To whom is the credit due for completing the first oceanic cable? When was the first perfect insulation accomplished? 845
1074. By whom and when was the dispute between England and the United States settled as to which belonged the island of San Juan, near the island of Vancouver? 846
1075. Where and when was oil first found in great quantities? 848
1076. Who was John Brown? How many persons did he have with him at the time of his raid on Harper's Ferry? What was their plan of operation? How many persons were killed by Brown and his men? How many of Brown's men were killed? What was the ultimate fate of Brown and his six companions that were captured? 849
1077. How many presidential tickets were before the people in 1860? Who were the nominees of each, and what were the principles defined by each? What was the result of this election? 850

1078. When and where was the first resolution of secession by a southern state adopted? What ideas were set forth in this resolution? What were the steps taken by the seceding state to carry the provisions of the resolutions into effect, and to bring other states to the same action? 851

1079. In what way did Floyd, the Secretary of War, aid the secessionists, and attempt to hinder the regular government officers from properly fortifying and defending themselves? 853

1080. What events and what date officially mark the beginning of the War of the Rebellion? 854

1081. When and where did the general convention of the seceding states meet? After resolving themselves into a congress, what acts did they pass? When did they elect a president and vice-president? 854

1082. Where was located one of the United States mints in January, 1861? What did the Confederates do with it? NOTE 855

1083. On what date did the general convention of the seceding states meet at Montgomery, Alabama? 855

1084. Who was chosen chairman of the Montgomery Convention? What prominent position did he occupy a short time before? What notable expression did he make in his address? 855

1085. When were the president and vice-president of the Confederacy elected? 855

1086. Who were elected president and vice-president of the Southern Confederacy? What prominent positions did they previously occupy? What manner of men were they? 856

1087. When were the president and vice-president of the Southern Confederacy inaugurated? When was Abraham Lincoln inaugurated? 856

1088. What condition of government in the United States confronted Abraham Lincoln the hour he became President?

(GENERAL.)

1089. What was the gist of the argument set forth in President Davis's inaugural address in justification of the secession and formation of a new government?

856

1090. What was the special authority given President Davis by the Confederate Congress?

857

1091. While the Southern States were seceding from the Union, while government officials and members of Congress were resigning their high stations and joining the revolt, while large pieces were being torn out of the fabric of the great Republic and a new and opposing government was being formed, what was the grave, plain citizen, Abraham Lincoln, doing at his Illinois home?

858

1092. What were some of the leading characteristics of Abraham Lincoln as a citizen, a statesman, a man that made himself beloved by all who came in contact with him?

860

1093. In what way were the boyhood and early manhood days of Lincoln spent?

860

1094. What position of honor did he fill before he was elected to the presidency?

861

1095. In what did Lincoln's genius lie?

861

1096. What was Lincoln's reply to the committee of preachers who waited on him, and wanted him to remove General Grant for drunkenness?

861

# PERIOD VI.

THE WAR FOR THE UNION.  
FROM 1861 TO 1865,

## 4 YEARS.

FROM THE INAUGURATION OF ABRAHAM LINCOLN  
AS PRESIDENT AND OUTBREAK OF CIVIL WAR  
TO THE  
ASSASSINATION AND FUNERAL OF PRESIDENT LINCOLN  
AFTER THE CLOSE OF THE REBELLION.

This four years is essentially a period by itself—a period in which the National household was at war with itself—a contest the like of which the world had never before beheld, four years of hatred and strife, of bloodshed and carnage, resulting in placing the stamp of disapproval on the doctrine that the body, soul and liberty of one man could be the property of another—a period in the history of the world as well as of America.





## PERIOD VI.

### THE WAR FOR THE UNION

FROM A. D. 1861 TO 1865—4 YEARS.

1097. Describe the great concern manifested for President-elect Lincoln before his inauguration. What speech did he make in Philadelphia in which he mentioned assassination? What warning did he receive before leaving the city?

861-864

1098. What state was the pioneer in secession, and what warlike preparations did she make?

866

1099. Of whom was Fort Sumter in charge? Why was General Beauregard anxious to accomplish the surrender of this fort immediately?

866

1100. Describe the bombardment of Fort Sumter and the excitement which it caused in the North and South. How long did this bombardment continue? When did the fort surrender?

867-868

1101. For how many volunteers did Lincoln first call? What was the result of this call, in the North and in the South?

869

1102. Which states seceded and which remained neutral?

869

1103. How did President Davis now address the people of the South?

869-870

1104. From what state were the first northern troops who arrived in Washington? On what memorable day did they pass through Baltimore?

1105. Describe the reception given these troops while marching through Baltimore on their way to Washington.

870

1106. Describe the great relief which was felt in Washington on the arrival of the troops.

870

1107. Why was Harper's Ferry so valuable to the North? Relate how it fell into Confederate hands.

870

1108. What preparations did the Virginians make to seize Norfolk Navy-Yard? Describe its burning, and explain its profit to the Confederates thereby.

871

1109. What other troops were found necessary to protect Washington? When did President Lincoln issue a second call for volunteers? How many were called for, and what was their term of enlistment?

872

1110. What can you say of General Benjamin Butler? Describe his active service around Baltimore. How did Lieutenant-General Scott check General Butler in his effort to stop persons from offering help to the Confederates? How did President Lincoln punish him?

873-874

1111. Describe and locate Fort Monroe. When built and in whose honor named?

874

1112. When and how did the expression "contraband of war" as applied to negroes first originate? With what favor did it meet?

874

1113. When was the attack on Big Bethel? Describe it, and tell what mistake was made. Give the result of this battle, and the number killed and wounded.

875

1114. When and where did Colonel Lew Wallace attack a Confederate force in Northwestern Virginia? What was the result, and how did it bring about important changes?

875

1115. When and where did General George B. McClellan first take an active part in the War for the Union? Against whose command did he first appear? What were the former relations between these two commanders?

875

1116. Describe McClellan's victory over his former instructor at West Point. When did it occur? Why did this victory cause so much enthusiasm in the North?

876

1117. Describe the gathering of the extra session of Congress on July 4, 1861. Describe the war-spirit in the South.

877

1118. What is a writ of habeas corpus? Why was it found necessary to suspend it? What pointed question did Lincoln ask when this decision was disputed?

878

1119. What decisive warlike measures did this Congress adopt? What like measures were adopted by the Confederate Congress?

879

1120. What attitude did the aristocracy of England and France take in this civil war? Give reasons for their sympathy with the South? When did England's day of reckoning come as a consequence of her aid to the Southern Confederacy?

(SEE PAGE 1383) 879

1121. Describe the stand taken by Gladstone in favor of Jefferson Davis. Which did Queen Victoria favor?

879

1122. What notice did President Lincoln receive from President Davis after his proclamation concerning captured Confederate privateers? What arrangement was then made with them?

880

1123. To what city was the Confederate capital now transferred? How did that act anger the North, and what cry was taken up? What was its meaning?

880

1124. Describe the manner in which Virginia was held in the enemy's grasp. What was the position of the Confederate forces in the state? Describe the plan of attack by the Union.

882

1125. Describe the advance of the army out of Washington. Give the general opinion.

882

1126. Describe and locate Bull Run. What was the position of Beauregard's army?

882

1127. How was Beauregard's army reinforced while waiting for the attack of the Union soldiers?

883

1128. What was the Union plan of attack? How did General Thomas J. Jackson receive the name of "Stonewall"?

884

1129. How was Johnston reinforced by Kirby Smith? What effect did it have on the results of this battle? Describe the panic into which the Union men were thrown.

886

1130. In what way might the Confederates have gained a still greater triumph? Why did they not take advantage of the opportunity?

887

1131. Where does the blame seem to lie in this defeat of Bull Run? What were the losses to both Confederate and Union forces? On what day was this battle fought?

888

1132. What were the different feelings which this battle produced in the North and the South? Why was this defeat probably the best thing that could have happened to the North? Why the worst possible for the South?

889

1133. What popular leader was in August, 1861, placed in command of the Department of the Potomac? What important truth did the authorities learn at this time? What bill passed by Congress caused the dismissal of three hundred and ten army officers inside of eight months?

890

- 
1134. What object did the Confederates have in view when they sent General Floyd to reinforce General Wise in West Virginia? What was their plan? 890
1135. When and where did a battle take place between Rosecrans and Floyd? Describe it, and give the result. 890
1136. Describe the frightful Union disaster which occurred in October. When and where was it? Give the Union loss. 891
1137. In what state of unrest was Missouri placed at this time? Who was governor, and what were his views? What demand was made upon Captain Lyon? Describe his work in capturing prisoners and quieting mobs. 891
1138. What proclamation was at this time issued by Governor Jackson? How were the Confederate forces under Price dispersed? Of what service was Colonel Franz Sigel? 892
1139. Who was commander of the Confederate army in Kansas? How was he reinforced? Who commanded the opposing forces? 892
1140. Why was martial law made necessary in Missouri? Describe the proclamation of Fremont. 892
1141. Describe the defeat and loss of General Lyon. What was the entire loss? 894
1142. What is the description of the defeat of General Mulligan about this time? 894
1143. Who were the "Jayhawkers"? 895
1144. Describe the desolation of Missouri. 895

1145. What was the state of affairs in Kentucky? What did Governor Magoffin attempt to do, and what were his demands upon Presidents Lincoln and Davis? Give the answer of each. 895
1146. What proclamation was Governor Magoffin forced to issue against his will? 895
1147. What was the end of Kentucky's neutrality? Describe the battle of Belmont. 896
1148. What products could England and the Confederacy exchange with so much profit to both? Describe the methods by which this exchange was accomplished. 897-898
1149. Why was the South better prepared for war than the North? Which President's Cabinet, in years past, had assisted the South in this line? 899
1150. Describe our navy in 1861. Where was the Constitution, and how was she protected from the Confederates? 900
1151. Describe operations in Florida. 900
1152. Describe the work of the Hatteras expedition. 901
1153. When did the second expedition leave Hampton Roads? Where was its destination? What was the position of Beaufort? How did the Confederates seek to hide the channel? 901-902
1154. In command of whom was the Confederate naval force? Describe the battle in Hampton Roads. What was the result of this battle? Give the loss of each army. 902
1155. How was the harbor of Charleston closed? By what means was it soon reopened? 902-904

1156. What two men did the South appoint as commissioners to London and Paris? What route did they choose? 904
1157. Who was Captain Charles Wilkes? Why and how did he determine to intercept the *Trent*? 904
1158. Give Captain Wilkes's account of the capture of Mason and Slidell. Why was it adjudged an unlawful act by the United States? 904-912
1159. How and when did Mason and Slidell reach England? Did they render any service to the South while there? 912
1160. When did Rear-Admiral Jouett perform a daring exploit? Describe it, and give the loss to Confederates and Unionists. 913
1161. What was the outlook at the beginning of 1862? Why was it necessary to open the Mississippi River to the gulf? 914
1162. What was General McClellan's plan of campaign as submitted to President Lincoln? 915
1163. What is a description of the decisive Union victory by General Thomas on January 18, 1862? 915-916
1164. Describe the Confederate stronghold in Kentucky. What was the strength of the Union forces, and in what place were they concentrated? 916
1165. What place did General Grant now decide to attack? Give a description of the fleet and name the commanders. What preparations were made for the attack? 916
1166. On what day and hour was the first shot fired on Fort Henry? 918
1167. What shocking accident occurred on board the *Essex*? 918

1168. What preparations for surrender were now made by Tilghman? How many soldiers surrendered, and how many escaped to Fort Donelson? 918

1169. What generals commanded Fort Donelson? How many men were in the fort? Describe the location of this fort and its batteries. 918

1170. What injury was inflicted on the Carondelet by a 128-pound solid shot? What gunboats joined the Carondelet by midnight? 919-920

1171. What effective work was General Grant doing at this time? 920

1172. Describe the council of surrender held at the fort. What decision was made? How did Floyd and Pillow escape? 921

1173. What was General Grant's famous answer to General Buckner's proposition of an armistice until noon? How many prisoners surrendered? 921

1174. How were the cowardly acts of Generals Floyd and Pillow received by President Davis, and how did it result to both? 921

1175. What was the effect of these decisive victories? What was the new Confederate line of defense, and who was in command of it? 922

1176. What was the brilliant scheme of General Johnston? 922

1177. Locate General Grant's army. When did Johnston arrive with his army? 922-923

1178. What was the position of the Union troops? When was the attack made? In what way did the Lexington and Tyler do brilliant service? 923



1179. What general was killed in this day's battle? Give the result when night closed in.

923-924

1180. What reinforcements did Grant receive at midnight? What was the total number of men in each army?

924

1181. Describe the second day's fight at Pittsburg Landing. What was the result?

925

1182. How many men were engaged in this battle? Give the number of killed, wounded, and missing on each side. By what other name is this battle known?

925

1183. How was Island No. 10 protected on the Missouri side? How were the land approaches guarded? What was the protection from the Confederate boats in the channels?

926

1184. When and by whom was a combined attack made on Island No. 10 with little or no result?

926

1185. Describe the gallant exploit of Commander Walke.

926

1186. When did Captain Foote and General Pope receive the surrender of Island No. 10? How many men did this include?

927

1187. To what point did Captain Davis's squadron now drop, and what did they find awaiting them near the city? When did they give battle?

927

1188. Describe the sinking of the Confederate vessel General Lovell and the subsequent disabling of the Queen of the West.

927

1189. What curious accident happened to the Union vessel Monarch?

928

1190. What further damage was inflicted on the Confederate squadron? What important city surrendered the day following? 928

1191. Where did General Price and his army spend the winter? When, where, and by whom was he attacked and forced to retreat to the frontiers of Missouri, Arkansas, and Indian Territory? 928

1192. Whom did General Price soon join, and in what way was he reinforced? 928

1193. When were the Unionists attacked at Pea Ridge? Describe this battle and give the result. 928-929

1194. What were some of the complaints and barbarities with which each accused the opposing force? 930

1195. Describe the battle of Valverde, and tell when, where, and by whom fought. 931

1196. What general now took command of the Union forces under Grant? How was the army reinforced, and how many men did it now number? 932

1197. When did Halleck compel Beauregard to evacuate Corinth? To what place did Beauregard retreat? 932

1198. Of how many men was General Bragg now in charge? In what way was Cincinnati thrown into a panic? 933

1199. Describe the race between Generals Buell and Bragg to gain possession of Louisville. By what advantage was Buell enabled to reach the goal first? 933

1200. Describe Bragg's retreat through the Cumberland Mountains into Tennessee. At what point was Polk ordered to give battle to the advancing Unionists?

933

1201. Describe the battle and give the result. What was the loss to both? Give the result of this campaign to Buell.

934

1202. Describe the battle of Corinth and give the result.

934-935

1203. Describe the progress of the war in Northwestern Arkansas.

935

1204. When, where, and why did a very superior force of Unionists surrender to a small force of Confederates? Who were their leaders?

935

1205. What was the daring scheme attempted by J. J. Andrews? How many men were selected for this work? What threat did Andrews give his men at parting, and where and when did they meet?

937

1206. What did Andrews explain to his men? In what way did they gain possession of the train?

937-938

1207. Describe their trip. How did it end? What became of Andrews and his men?

938-942

1208. What is said of events in the East compared with events in the West during the year 1862?

953

1209. When and under what commander did a fleet sail for Albemarle Sound? How large was this fleet, and how many soldiers did it carry?

944

1210. Why is Roanoke Island a point of strategic importance? Where were the Confederate gunboats anchored, and who commanded them?

944

1211. What is a description of the attack and subsequent defeat of the Confederates on February 7th? How many prisoners were taken? 945
1212. Where is New Berne located? When was it captured? 945
1213. From what place did the Confederacy get the frigate Merrimac? 946
1214. Describe the work of rebuilding the Merrimac. In what month completed? 948
1215. What ships were lying in Newport News when the Merrimac made her appearance? What preparations were made by the Cumberland for battle? 949
1216. What vessel gave battle to the Merrimac with the Cumberland? Describe this battle, and tell on what day fought. In what way did the Merrimac at last gain a victory over the Cumberland? 950-952
1217. Describe the sinking of the Cumberland and the destruction of the Congress. 952
1218. What vessels hurried to the relief of these ships from Fort Monroe? Which vessel ran aground? Relate the treachery connected with it? 953
1219. What was the total loss to the Unionists in killed, drowned, and wounded on this eventful day? 953
1220. How was this news received in the North and South? Describe the alarm felt in Washington. 954
1221. What important place in our history does John Ericsson occupy? Describe the craft of his invention. By whom was she named? 955-956

- 
1222. What difficulty was experienced in manning her? What man volunteered to command her? How many men did the Monitor carry?  
956
1223. What was the Monitor's destination? Describe her perilous trip.  
956-958
1224. On what eventful day did the Monitor arrive off Fort Monroe? Describe the scene encountered on the way.  
958
1225. What was the programme for the Merrimac for the day of the great battle?  
959
1226. When did the Merrimac engage the Monitor in battle? Describe the encounter. What became of the Monitor? The Merrimac?  
959-962
1227. What important Southern city did the national government determine to capture early in the war? What were its defenses?  
963-964
1228. At what place was New Orleans to be attacked? Of what was the naval expedition composed, and who commanded it? In what other part of earlier history do we read of Midshipman Farragut?  
964
1229. What was the strength of the land force? Under whose command was it?  
964
1230. When did Farragut arrive off Ship Island? Describe preparations for the attack.  
964-965
1231. When did the mortar-schooners open fire on the forts? How long did the bombardment last? What was the result of the first day's battle? Second day's battle?  
966
1232. What strategic measure was resorted to by the Confederates which only gave the Unionists advantage? At what other three times has this measure been tried in our country's history with like results?  
966
1233. Describe the severing of the booms so that the boats might pass.  
966

1234. What were the preparations made to pass the forts? At what time was the fleet under way? 967
1235. Describe the naval engagement of the First Division. Under whose command was it? Relate the brilliant work accomplished by the Varuna. 967-969
1236. Under whose command was the Second Division? In what vessel was he? Describe the narrow escape of the Hartford from burning? 970-972
1237. Relate the particulars of the heroic defense made by the Brooklyn of the Hartford and her furious fighting up-stream. 970-972
1238. Under whose command was the Third Division? Describe her engagements with the Confederate gunboats. 972
1239. What were prominent events of the surrender of the forts three miles from New Orleans? What was the loss of the Union fleet? 972
1240. On what day was New Orleans occupied by the Unionists? What resistance, if any, was made? 973
1241. What general was placed in charge of New Orleans? Describe his administration. When and by whom was he superseded? 974
1242. At what point in the Mississippi were the Confederates now fortified into a veritable Gibraltar? 974
1243. What two cities complied with the summons to surrender? 974
1244. What are the particulars of the encounter of the Carondelet, Tyler, and Queen of the West with the Arkansas? What became of the Arkansas? 975
1245. Why was Vicksburg abandoned? 975

1246. What seemed to be McClellan's fatal defect as a military leader? What was his plan of campaign, and what objections were made to it?

976

1247. What plans did President Lincoln have, and how did he divide McClellan's army?

977-978

1248. By what means was Washington protected? Who was Secretary of War at this time?

978

1249. By what means were the forces of McClellan weakened?

980

1250. Describe the siege of Yorktown and its subsequent occupancy by the Unionists.

980-982

1251. What next important position confronted the Federals? Describe the battle of Williamsburg. When was this battle fought? With what result? What command given by Hancock at this battle afterward became a famous war-cry?

983-986

1252. What resolutions were adopted by Congress relative to the battle of Williamsburg?

986-988

1253. Describe the picturesque march on the way to White House. What did Prince de Joinville say of McClellan's respect and protection of Southern property?

990-991

1254. On what day did the Unionists arrive in sight of Richmond?

991

1255. In accordance with what policy of the Confederates was Yorktown abandoned without a struggle?

991

1256. On what day was Norfolk entered by Union troops? What disposition was made of the Merrimac, and why?

992

1257. How was the loss of the Merrimac looked upon by the Southern people? What was the decision of the court of inquiry regarding her destruction? What was Commander Tatnall's defense? 992

1258. Describe the alarm of McClellan and his dispatch for reinforcements. What was the answer received from the Secretary of War? 994-995

1259. What great plan in the defense of Richmond was Stonewall Jackson now executing? 996

1260. What forces were located in Shenandoah Valley? Why was McDowell not sent to McClellan's relief? 997-999

1261. In what way were McClellan's communications threatened? How and when did General Porter's division dislodge the enemy? Why were his services so valuable? 1000-1001

1262. What was the Confederate plan of attack? Who was their leader? When was this plan to be carried into execution? 1004

1263. Describe the Confederate attack. Relate the wounding of Johnston. What prominent spectator was present at the battle? What was the result of this day's struggle? 1006

1264. What was the result of the battle of Fair Oaks? What was the loss on each side? How did it happen that the same cause which acted to prevent the defeat of the Union army here also prevented the overthrow of the Confederates? 1006-1007

1265. What reasons did McClellan assign for his inactivity and failure to press on toward Richmond? 1007-1009

1266. Of how many men was J. E. B. Stuart's cavalry composed? When did he leave Richmond, and what raid had he in view? 1008



1267. What damage was done by Stuart at Garlick's Landing? Describe his capture on the return trip to Richmond.

1008-1009

1268. What was the uneasiness felt at this time because of the whereabouts of Stonewall Jackson?

1009

1269. What is said of McClellan's incessant demands for troops and McDowell's anxiety to join him? How were each disappointed?

1009

1270. To what point did McClellan transfer his forces? What did General Lee now resolve to do? When was the attack made, and what was the result? To what place did General Lee now retire?

1018

1271. Who succeeded General McClellan as general-in-chief of the army, and when was his appointment made?

1019

1272. What may be said of the early commanders of the Northern army as compared with those of the South?

HEAD NOTE 1019

1273. Describe the battle of Cedar Mountain, and tell when it occurred. Give the result.

1020

1274. Relate the second daring raid of General Stuart.

1021

1275. What movement did Stonewall Jackson now make against Pope's army? What vital requirement did the troops of General Pope's army lack?

1021-1022

1276. Describe the work accomplished by Stonewall Jackson on the night of the 26th. What was the condition of Pope's army at this time?

1022

1277. What alarming news was received in Washington from their telegraph operator?

1022

1278. What Union generals now advanced with the object of interposing between Jackson and his line of retreat? What Confederate general was hurrying to his relief in the mean time? What was the greatest ally which Jackson possessed at this time? 1023

1279. What action did Jackson now take, and where did he station his army? 1024

1280. What battlefield did the opposing forces now occupy? What reinforcements arrived at noon, and what others were expected? Which general failed to arrive, and what was the result? 1024

1281. On what day was the attack made? Give the result of the first day's battle? Describe the second day's battle, and give result. 1025

1282. To what place did all of the Union army now retire? What is said of the campaign? 1025

1283. What were the Confederate and Union losses at the second battle of Bull Run? What changes now took place in the Army of the Potomac and the Army of Virginia? 1025

1284. In what way did the discovery of the Confederate General Order No. 191 become of great value to the Union, and really lead to the beginning of the end of the great war? HEAD NOTE 1026

1285. What grave fear did President Lincoln and all others in authority at Washington have? 1027

1286. Describe the work of reorganizing the army by McClellan. 1027

1287. What were the general expectations of the North after the disastrous defeat of Pope? How was the safety of Washington insured? 1027

1288. Describe the condition of the Confederate army at this time. What state was a great temptation for them? 1027
1289. Name some of the principal reasons for General Lee's desire to invade the North. 1027
1290. In what way did he hope to seize Washington or Baltimore? How did he hope to defeat McClellan's army? 1028
1291. Describe the work of destruction which Hill's command accomplished on its march into Maryland. 1028
1292. Describe the march of Stonewall Jackson into Maryland. What popular poem of Whittier's commemorates this march? 1028
1293. On what day was Lee's whole army drawn up on the left bank of the Potomac? Why had the Confederates good reasons for anticipating a welcome into Maryland? Describe the cool reception given them. 1026-1028
1294. At what place were the Union troops stationed on the Virginia side of the Potomac? What orders were sent to the troops from General Halleck? 1030
1295. Whom did Lee send to capture Harper's Ferry? What was their plan of attack? 1031
1296. What is a description of McClellan's pursuit of Lee's army? Why was great precaution necessary on the part of McClellan? Describe his advance. 1031-1032
1297. Describe the location of Harper's Ferry and its defenses. Who commanded the Union forces at this place, and why was a charge of treachery made against him? 1032

1298. Describe the gathering of the Confederate forces on the hilltops for its capture. What became of the Union forces stationed at Maryland Heights under Colonel Ford?

1033

1299. Describe the attack on Harper's Ferry. When did its surrender occur? What officer was mortally wounded? Give the number of men and war paraphernalia surrendered.

1033

1300. Describe the important find of a Union officer at Frederick.

1034-1035

1301. What orders did General Pleasanton now receive? At what place did they find the enemy in force and prepared to stand?

1035

1302. Describe the battle at South Mountain. What was the result? What classmate of McClellan's was killed in this battle? Give the loss in the Union army.

1038-1039

1303. What other battle was in progress at the same time as South Mountain? Describe it, and give the result. Name the third battle fought at the same time.

1039

1304. What was the report submitted by the court of inquiry as a result of the investigation of the surrender of Harper's Ferry?

1039

1305. Describe the perilous position of General McLaws during the surrender of Harper's Ferry. In what way was he enabled to join Lee at Sharpsburg?

1040

1306. At what place did General Lee halt his army and prepare for battle? In what condition was the Confederate army? How many did it number?

1040-1041

1307. Describe the position of General Lee's army as arranged for battle. What building marked the center of the Confederate line?

1042

1308. Describe McClellan's plan of attack. On what day was he prepared to give battle? By what name is this battle known in the South?  
1042-1048

1309. Give the total number of McClellan's army. Compare them with Lee's army.  
1044

1310. Describe the advance of Hooker on the afternoon of the 16th. What other forces joined him in the evening? What was McClellan's plan?  
1044

1311. Describe Hooker's attack on the morning of the 17th. What effect did it have? At what point in the advance was the Union army forced to seek cover? How was this received by the Confederates? Describe Hooker's reinforcement, and his second advance and retreat. How was Jackson's command at last forced to fly from the woods?  
1046-1047

1312. Relate the loss of life resulting from this attack. Name the officers killed on both sides. Describe the scene of this awful conflict.  
1046-1047

1313. Describe the fighting of Sumner's corps. What great peril was Lee's army now placed in?  
1047

1314. In the race from Harper's Ferry by McLaws and Franklin, which reached Antietam first? What timely aid did McLaws give Lee? What corps beat McLaws soon after?  
1047

1315. Describe Burnside's disobedience of orders.  
1048

1316. Describe the reckless bravery of Sedgwick. In what way did it work ill for him?  
1048-1049

1317. What was Sumner doing in the mean time to assist Sedgwick?  
1049

1318. Describe Burnside's failure to attack at this time. What do the friends of Burnside say in his defense? 1049-1050
1319. Describe the gallantry of the Irish brigade. How might a magnificent Union victory have been secured at this time? 1050
1320. How were the Unionists reinforced early in the afternoon of the 17th? Describe the mutual exhaustion of both armies. 1051
1321. What imperative order issued to Burnside at last caused action? What was gained by his advance? 1052
1322. Describe the gloomy outlook for Lee at this time. By whom was Burnside attacked in the afternoon? What was the result? 1053
1323. Give the Union and Confederate losses in killed, wounded, and prisoners. 1053
1324. In what way was the 18th day of September spent by Unionists and Confederates? 1053
1325. What peculiar feature can you relate concerning the victory of this battle? Give both the Union and Confederate views of the results of this battle. 1054
1326. Describe the retreat of the Confederates on the night of the 18th. 1054
1327. What were the plans for McClellan's second campaign against Richmond? 1054-1055
1328. On what morning did the battle of Fredericksburg begin? Describe it, and give the result. 1055-1057

1329. What battles were won by the Unionists in the West during the year 1862? In the East? 1058

1330. What warning did the President of the United States give the seceding states in 1862? How was it received? 1059

1331. How many persons had volunteered to defend the Union by the beginning of 1863? How many naval vessels had we, and what was the daily expense? 1059

1332. What declaration did Abraham Lincoln make in his younger days relative to slavery. 1059

1333. What prayer and pledge did President Lincoln make prior to the battle of Antietam? What notable thing did this great man do immediately following this memorable battle? 1059

1334. On what date was the Emancipation Proclamation issued? 1059

1335. What were the "greenbacks," and why so called? 1059

1336. When was the National Banking system established? 1060

1337. What was the highest premium point reached by gold during the war? 1060

1338. What was the real cause of the gold in a gold dollar being worth so much more than a dollar?

GENERAL QUESTION.

1339. Describe the military situation at the opening of the year 1863. What was the chief aim of the Union armies? 1060

1340. By what great battle was the year 1863 ushered in? What name is given it by the Confederates? Who were the commanders of the opposing forces, and where were the armies located? 1060
1341. When did the battle of Murfreesboro take place? Describe it. What was the result? Give the loss. 1064
1342. Describe the capture of Arkansas Post. 1064
1343. What important post was it necessary to capture in order to open up the Mississippi? What were General Grant's plans of attack? 1064
1344. What valuable work was done by the Queen of the West and Indianola? 1064
1345. Describe attempt to run the batteries at Port Hudson and reach Vicksburg. 1066
1346. Describe the successful attempt of Admiral Porter to pass Vicksburg and join Farragut. 1067
1347. Why did not General Johnston send reinforcements to General Pemberton at Vicksburg? What was Johnston's instruction to Pemberton? 1067
1348. Describe Grant's siege of Vicksburg. What was the condition of the besieged people? 1068-1070
1349. What was General Grant's answer to Pemberton when he asked for an armistice to arrange for terms of surrender? 1070
1350. Describe the meeting of Generals Pemberton and Grant for the purpose of arranging terms of surrender. What generous terms were offered by Grant? 1071



1351. On what memorable day did the formal surrender of Vicksburg take place? What was gained to the Unionists by this capture? 1071
1352. When was Port Hudson attacked, and when did it surrender? 1071
1353. Describe the military operations which contributed to Grant's success before Vicksburg. 1071
1354. What orders did Rosecrans receive from Commander-in-Chief Halleck? What general was ordered to reinforce Rosecrans? 1074
1355. Where was Bragg located? Describe Rosecrans plan of attack. 1074-1075
1356. On what day was the battle of Chickamauga fought? What distinguished it from other hard-fought battles of the war? What were the losses? How did Thomas get the name of the "Rock of Chickamauga"? 1077-1078
1357. Who was appointed to succeed Rosecrans? What dissatisfaction was felt on the Confederate side? 1078
1358. At what place did Thomas intrench himself? When did Bragg arrive, and why did he not make an attack? 1079
1359. What promotion did General Grant receive at this time? What did Grant telegraph Thomas on the same day he succeeded Rosecrans, and what was his reply? 1079
1360. By whom was the siege of Knoxville conducted? Describe preparations of attack on Bragg. How many did each army number? 1079
1361. What dispatch did Bragg send to Grant when all was in readiness for battle? What did Grant do with the dispatch? 1080

1362. On what day was the first charge made? Describe it, and tell by whom conducted. Why is it known as the battle above the clouds? 1081
1363. Describe the brilliant Union victory won on the 26th. By whom was Bragg superseded? 1081
1364. How was the siege of Knoxville raised? 1082
1365. Describe the raising of the blockade in Galveston port. 1083-1084
1366. How were the sympathies of England for the South shown in 1863? What is said of the Oreto, or Florida? 1084
1367. Where was the Alabama built? What is said of her? 1085
1368. What means were necessary to gain enough volunteers in the North? Describe the draft riots. 1085
1369. What is said of the armed war-steamer Nashville and her end? 1086
1370. Why was Charleston so well guarded? For what reasons did the Confederates declare the blockade to be raised? 1086
1371. Describe and tell when the attack on Charleston occurred. What remarkable incident saved the "New Ironsides" from explosion? 1088
1372. What was the result of this attack? Describe its effect on Lincoln. By whom was Admiral Du Pont superseded? 1088
1373. Describe the plans for the second attack on Charleston. 1089

1374. Describe the second and third attacks on Fort Wagner. What other forts were bombarded at the same time? Give results. 1090

1375. Describe the attack on Charleston. Why was it suspended for twenty-four hours? When was the attack made? Give the result. 1091

1376. By whom was Burnside superseded in the Army of the Potomac? By what means was Lee compelled to divide his forces, thus having a less number than the Unionists? 1091

1377. What manner of man was "Stonewall" Jackson? What tribute does Greeley, in his "American Conflict," pay to his worth?

HEAD NOTE 1092

1378. Describe Hooker's plan of attack on Lee's army. Describe his advance. Where did his army encamp? Describe the preparations for battle. 1096

1379. What was going on while Lee was making his feints to deceive Hooker? Describe the battle of Chancellorsville, and give the result up to the evening of May 2d. 1097-1099

1380. What notable loss in the life of one man did the Confederates suffer at Chancellorsville? 1099

1381. What did General Lee say when he learned that Jackson was mortally wounded? 1099

1382. What commemorates the spot where Jackson fell? 1099

1383. What notable exhibit was made at the New Orleans Exposition in the winter of 1884-1885 demonstrating the love held for Jackson?

NOTE 1099

1384. What is a brief history of this exhibit? NOTE 1099

1385. What was the general result of the battle of Chancellorsville? What were the Union losses in these engagements? 1100-1103

1386. Describe the soldiers with which General Lee invaded Pennsylvania. Of how many men did Lee's army consist? Who commanded the First, Second, and Third Corps of Lee's army during their second invasion of the North? 1104-1105

1387. Describe Lee's plan of advance. In what way was Hooker kept in ignorance of this move? 1106

1388. What was Hooker's plan when he became aware of Lee's advance? In what way was it disrupted? 1106-1107

1389. Describe the cavalry fight at Brandy Station. Describe the scene and give the result. 1107-1112

1390. What important information did General Pleasanton obtain at Culpeper that led the Union generals to bestir themselves, and perhaps saved the cause of the Union? 1113

1391. What was the meaning of Lee's half-serious proposition to his officers of "swapping queens"? What would have been the result had this plan been executed? 1114

1392. Describe the disaster of Milroy at Winchester. 1115-1120

1393. Relate the panic which occurred in Harrisburg on hearing of Lee's advance. 1120

1394. Describe the uncertain position in which Hooker's army was placed at this time. 1122

1395. Describe the scene which the scouts beheld in Shenandoah Valley which gave the army the much-wished-for view behind the scenes. What did they learn?

1124

1396. Describe Lee's advance. What important order did he give?

1124

1397. What advance did Hooker's army now make? How far from Lee's army were they by the 27th of June?

1127

1398. Describe the plans which Stuart had himself laid. On what night did he set out?

1127

1399. What was the first surprise with which General Stuart met?

1128

1400. For what reason did Hooker ask to be relieved of command? What general took his place?

1131

1401. What were the circumstances of General Meade being appointed as commander of the army? Where was he when he received the notice?

1132

1402. What liberty was given Meade that was refused Hooker?

1133

1403. What was Meade's plan of advance? What protection did he give Baltimore and Philadelphia?

1133

## BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG.

1404. What battle of the War for the Union may properly be termed the Waterloo of the Confederacy? When and where was it fought, and who was the commander in charge on each side?

1140

1405. Prior to the battle of Gettysburg, how had the majority of battles resulted?

1140

1406. To whom belongs the credit of selecting Gettysburg as the place for the decisive battle? When did he arrive on the ground? What advantages did this locality afford for such a conflict?

1140

1407. What was General Buford's native state? What sacrifices did he make that he might support the Union? When and where did he die?

1142

1408. What was the first conflict of the memorable battle of Gettysburg? What brilliant Northern general was shot in the neck and killed soon after coming to the support of the brave Buford?

1143

1409. What "man of the hour" was sent forward by General Meade from his headquarters in Tarrytown to take the place of the fallen Reynolds? What chivalrous reply did General Hancock make when he was thus appointed by General Meade to command the volunteers? How many miles away from the field of battle was he at the time of his appointment?

1145

1410. In what condition did he find the troops on his arrival?

1146

1411. What was General O. O. Howard's answer when Hancock offered to show him his written orders to succeed Howard in command of all forces present?

1146

1412. What was the result of Hancock's arrival?

1147

1413. To whom did Hancock turn over the command after so perfectly grasping rout and defeat from the hands of the Confederate forces that evening?

1149

1414. What position did General Lee regard as the key to the situation, and therefore decide to most fiercely attack?

1149

1415. At what time did General Meade and his staff arrive on the field?

1150

1416. What forces faced each other at sunrise on the morning of that terrible day of death, July 2, 1863?

1150-1152

1417. At the close of the first day's battle of Gettysburg, with which side did the advantage rest?

HEAD NOTE 1153

1418. What action was taken by the Federal general that night to counteract that advantage? What was the arrangement of forces on each side on the morning of the second day at Gettysburg?

1154-1155

1419. What was the length of the Confederate line before battle began the afternoon of the second day? What prominent Confederate generals commanded the left, right, and center?

1155

1420. What was the position of the Union forces? What points marked the right, left, and center of the Federal line of battle, and formed what position?

1156

1421. Why did not the Confederate forces attack the Federals in the forenoon of the second day as they had intended in the morning?

1156

1422. What prominent Northern general commanded that portion of the Union left where the attack seemed most certain to be made?

1158

1423. What Southern general opened the second day's fight, and led his men with a dash toward Little Round Top?

1160

1424. In what way did General Warren avert a Union disaster between four and five o'clock in the afternoon?

1162

1425. At the suggestion of General Warren, what old friend of his rushed a force to the defense of Little Round Top, thereby saving it to the Union, but losing his own life?

1160-1166

1426. In whose favor was the tide turned at the time of the arrival of Caldwell's division? What was the effect of his participation?

1166

1427. What noted brigade formed a part of Caldwell's division? What act of devotion did they perform just before advancing to the support of Ward across Plum Run? Who was then leader, and what flag floated over them?

1166

1428. On learning of the wounding of General Sickles, whom did Meade order to take command of the Third Corps?

1168

1429. What was General Birney's loss out of five thousand men when the Union forces were driven from the orchard?

1168

1430. At what hour in the night did the second day's fighting cease? What number of men lay dead as a result of the terrible struggle?

1173

1431. Name the corps commanders who were summoned by General Meade at the midnight hour to take council for the morrow. What was their decision?

1174

1432. What were Lee's instructions for the third day's battle? What Confederate general impeded his designs?

1174

1433. What celebrated Southern general led a forced march from Chambersburg on the night of the 2d, and the next day led one of the most brilliant charges recorded in the annals of history?

1175

1434. Give a description of the sharp, fierce conflict between the Confederate left under Johnston and the Union right in the morning of the third day's fight previous to Pickett's gallant charge?

1176

1435. What impressive but awful scene could have been observed by one elevated over that field of carnage at eleven o'clock of that terrible 3d day of July, 1863?

1177



1436. Give the description of the greatest artillery battle this continent has ever known? When did it begin? 1178-1179
1437. Under what mistaken conclusion did Pickett begin his celebrated charge? 1181
1438. What is the description of Pickett with this three miles of men moving forward with the precision of holiday parade? 1181
1439. Who commanded the position on the Union side at which Pickett was aiming? 1182
1440. Describe Pickett's reception by the Union forces. Why did not Cushing fire his cannon into Armistead's forces as they attempted to capture his battery? 1185
1441. What location was the farthest point reached by the Confederates? 1185
1442. Who is the author of the celebrated poem "High Tide at Gettysburg"? 1185
1443. How many men followed Pickett in that awful charge? How many remained when all was over? 1187
1444. Out of eighteen field and four general officers, how many escaped wounding? 1187
1445. What exchange of dispatches took place between General Hancock and General Meade? What act of heroism did General Hancock perform after being wounded? 1187
1446. In what way did Lee receive the bleeding survivors of Pickett's charge as they staggered back to line? 1188

1447. Who conceived the idea of Lee's invasion of the North, and urged it in spite of Lee's protests?

NOTE 1188

1448. With what number of men did the Union forces go into that three-days' fight? How many were left after it?

1194

1449. What route did the Confederates follow on their retreat? What peril confronted them when they reached the Potomac?

1198

1450. What act of chivalry did the Confederate General John B. Gordon bestow upon the wounded Union General Francis P. Barlow on the afternoon of the first day of Gettysburg? What did after-years develop unto these two men?

NOTE 1194

1451. By whom and in commemoration of what was the monument erected to the Fire Zouaves?

1196

1452. How long after his defeat at Gettysburg was it until Lee reached again the soil of the Old Dominion?

1198

1453. What was the total Union loss at Gettysburg, compiled from the government official returns?

1200

1454. What was the total Confederate loss, according to the best information obtainable? What was the Confederate strength all told, including Pickett's reinforcements?

1200

1455. What real leaders were brought into prominence during the campaigns following the battle of Gettysburg?

1201

1456. For what only was the South fighting after the battle of Gettysburg?

1201-1202

1457. Compare the financial conditions of the North and the South at the close of the war.

1202

- 
1458. What two armies did the South have early in 1864? What was the strength of each? What was the strength of the armies of the North at the same time? 1203
1459. What idea prompted Sherman to destroy as much property as possible? Describe the destruction of railroads, etc. 1203
1460. Describe General Banks's expedition, its real object, and the opposition to it. 1204
1461. What new danger was encountered by Admiral Porter? 1206
1462. Describe the plans of the two woodsmen, Bailey and Pearsall, to take the flotilla over the rapids of Red River. How were the plans regarded by West-Point engineers? 1206
1463. Describe the break and repair of the dam, and the manner of passing the vessels over it. 1209-1210
1464. What was the purpose of Kirby Smith's invasion of Missouri? 1212
1465. Describe the campaign of Smith in Arkansas. 1213
1466. Enumerate the great raiders of the war. How did Morgan escape? 1213
1467. Describe and give the effect of the Colonel Grierson and General Stoneman raids. 1213-1214
1468. How many men did President Lincoln order drafted the 1st of February, 1864? 1214
1469. Why is May 5, 1864, a memorable day in war history? 1214-1215

1470. What men have held the official title of lieutenant-general? When was this title conferred upon General Grant? 1214
1471. What was the available military strength of the Union army May 1, 1864? 1215
1472. What was Grant's plan to crush the rebellion? 1215
1473. Describe and give the date when the battle of Wilderness Run occurred. 1216-1217
1474. What noted Southern general was severely wounded at Wilderness Run, which perhaps saved the day to the Union forces? 1216
1475. Who gave utterance to the words, "I propose to fight it out on this line if it takes all summer"? Where and when? 1218
1476. What Union and Confederate officers were killed in the operations around Spottsylvania Courthouse? 1218-1219
1477. Who succeeded the daring J. E. B. Stuart after his death? What is the historical coincident of his name? NOTE 1219
1478. What tactics were used by Grant when he could not force Lee out of his path? 1219
1479. Describe the operations before Petersburg. 1222-1224
1480. Describe Early's operations in the Shenandoah Valley. 1228-1229
1481. How was the news of Early's advance received in Washington? What preparations for defending the city were made? 1229
1482. Describe the capture of Chambersburg, Pennsylvania. 1229

1483. What were Grant's orders to Sheridan when he raided the Shenandoah Valley? Describe this raid. What was its purpose? 1229-1232
1484. Describe Sheridan's ride to Winchester and its effect on the army. 1232-1233.
1485. Who was the author of the stirring poem "Sheridan's Ride"? 1233
1486. What was Grant's opinion in regard to a prolongation of the war? What steps were taken by the government to hasten the close? 1233
1487. Which was the first iron-clad vessel in the world? Which the second? By 1864, what changes had taken place in the navies of the world? HEAD NOTE 1234
1488. Name the two leading forts of the Confederacy. Which was first captured? 1234
1489. Describe the Confederate ram Tennessee. What were her plans? 1235
1490. Describe the armament for the protection of Mobile. What was Farragut's plan of passing the city? 1235
1491. What might be said of the strength of the Union fleet? 1236
1492. What did Admiral Farragut write to his wife on the eve of the battle of Mobile? What position did he take to command the ships in action? 1236
1493. What precautionary measure was taken by the captain of the Hartford in favor of Admiral Farragut? What is said of the controversy concerning it? 1238

1494. Describe and give the result of the attack of the *Tecumseh* on the *Tennessee*. Relate the incident of Commander Craven and Pilot Collins in this battle.

1240

1495. What seamanship and bravery was manifested by Farragut in this battle? What did the commander of Fort Morgan say in regard to the skill of Farragut?

1241

1496. Describe the attack of the ram *Tennessee* on the Union fleet. Which Union vessel succeeded in partly disabling her?

1242-1244

1497. Describe the event preceding her surrender by Captain Johnston.

1246

1498. Describe the surrender of Forts Powell and Morgan. What was the effect of this victory on the Confederates?

1248

1499. Describe the sinking of the *Southfield*.

1248-1249

1500. In what peculiar manner did Lieutenant Flusser meet his death on April 20, 1864, near Plymouth?

1249

1501. What precautions were taken by the Confederates to protect the *Albemarle*?

1249

1502. What was Lieutenant Cushing's scheme, and what success attended it?

1250-1252

1503. Describe the return of Cushing after this daring exploit.

1252-1253

1504. Describe the capture of Fort Fisher.

1254

1505. Describe the career of the Confederate cruiser *Sumter*. Who was her captain?

1255-1256

- 
1506. At what place was the Florida built? What were some of the prizes taken by her, and what became of her? 1256-1257
1507. Repeat the story of the Shenandoah as told by Dr. F. J. McNulty. 1257-1266
1508. On what occasion was the Confederate flag raised for the last time over a sea-going vessel, nearly six months after the close of the war, for the Union? 1264
1509. Why did the captain of the Shenandoah sail to England instead of to America on receiving a newspaper report that the war was ended? 1264
1510. What eventually became of the ship Shenandoah? 1264
1511. What great damage was accomplished by the cruiser Alabama? 1266-1267
1512. What is said of the battle between the Kearsarge and Alabama, and when did it occur? 1267-1274
1513. For what reason was W. T. Sherman ordered to lead his army to Atlanta, and from thence to the sea? HEAD NOTE 1275
1514. What was Johnston's policy? At what time did Sherman leave Chattanooga? 1276
1515. Describe Sherman's perilous course. 1278
1516. When did the battle of Kenesaw Mountain occur? Describe it. 1278-1279
1517. Describe the fine generalship of General Johnston. 1280
1518. What was Georgia's value to the Confederacy? By whom was Johnston superseded? How did Sherman receive this change? 1280
1519. When and how was General McPherson killed? 1282

1520. What plan did Sherman now form in order to accomplish the best results? With what success did it meet? 1284
1521. When did Atlanta surrender? What order concerning its evacuation did Sherman give? 1285
1522. Compare the Union loss with the Confederate in Sherman's march from Chattanooga to Atlanta. 1286
1523. What was the cost in men, both to the North and the South, in the campaign from Chattanooga to Atlanta? 1286
1524. What is one of the best arguments against settling national disputes by war? HEAD NOTE 1287
1525. What did President Davis do when he heard of the Confederate defeat at Atlanta? 1287
1526. What action on the part of Jefferson Davis was caused by the capture of Atlanta? What important speech did he make at Macon on his return trip? Give result. 1287
1527. What was Hood's plan? What order did General Thomas receive in consequence? 1288
1528. At what place was General Schofield's army defeated by Hood? To what place did he then retreat? 1288
1529. Where was General Thomas at this time? What preparations was he making? 1288
1530. At what time did Hood appear off Nashville? What were his expectations? 1288



1531. On what days was the battle of Nashville fought? Describe the defeat of Hood's army.

1288

1532. What is said of this campaign? By whom was Hood relieved of command?

1289

1533. Describe the burning of Atlanta and the beginning of the march to the sea. How long before the defeat of Hood's army did this occur?

1290

### SHERMAN'S MARCH TO THE SEA.

1534. What flaming proclamation did the Confederate General Beauregard issue to the people of Georgia on learning of Sherman's determination to split the Confederacy wide open?

1292

1535. What were some of the efforts made to stop Sherman's march?

1292

1536. In what way was the first message conveyed to the outer world telling of Sherman's successful march to the sea? How was it received?

1292-1293

1537. On what day was Savannah evacuated? What message did Sherman send to Lincoln?

1293

1538. Describe the great peril in which the Union was placed during 1864. How is it accounted for?

1293-1294

1539. In what way did Louis Napoleon violate the Monroe Doctrine? Describe his attempts to persuade Great Britain to join him in the recognition of the Confederacy.

1294

1540. If Great Britain had acceded to the wishes of Louis Napoleon, what would have been the result? To what three persons only was this plan known?

1294

1541. Why did not England recognize the Confederacy? What did England think the United States would do after the war? 1295

1542. What preparations were made by Lincoln, Grant, and Stanton to strike quick in the event of England recognizing the Southern Confederacy? 1294

1543. To whom, when, and where was this government secret first made public? NOTE 1295

1544. Give the different political platforms, and describe the platforms each party advocated at the fall election of 1864. Who did each nominate for the presidency? 1295-1296

1545. In what way did McClellan manifest his manhood but sacrifice his chances of the presidency? Who was elected? 1296

1546. What insolent proposition of a lot of European aristocrats was offered the North in 1864? In what way did Secretary Seward snub them? 1297-1298

1547. What prompted General Dix's famous order to invade Canada, and forcibly take any one who should cross the line and commit any depredations against the citizens of the United States? 1298

1548. For what was the Confederate officer hanged by the Union forces in February, 1865? 1299

1549. What diabolical depredation did Jacob Thompson, who was five years prior thereto Secretary of the Interior in Buchanan's Cabinet, employ one Robert C. Kennedy to commit? 1299

1550. What was the national debt at the close of the fiscal year 1865? 1299

1551. What just tax was imposed in 1864? 1299

1552. When was Nevada admitted to the Union? In what does its wealth lie?

1299-1300

1553. What fact led to the formation of the Sanitary Commission? What was its purpose?

1301

1554. For what purpose was the Christian Commission organized?

1302

1555. What Confederate prison was noted for the awful suffering, starvation, and cruelty endured within its walls? Who was its keeper, and how was he brought to justice?

1302

1556. When and for what purpose was Libby Prison erected? How did it receive its name? How many prisoners were confined there during the war?

1302

1557. Describe the tunnel made by Colonel Rose and his assistants. How many escaped? How many were recaptured?

1303-1308

1558. What lady of Richmond, Virginia, befriended Colonel Streight and his comrades after their escape from Libby Prison through the tunnel, and was afterwards rewarded by President Grant by being appointed to a lucrative office?

1308

1559. Who was the sentinel on duty the night of the escape through the tunnel from Libby Prison? What did he claim in regard to the escape?

NOTE 1308

1560. What are the particulars of Lieutenant Graves and his body of Union soldiers that forcibly demonstrates the folly of war and that mankind are all of the same blood?

1309-1310

1561. For what purpose and by whom was called the Hampton-Roads meeting?

1311

1562. What three prominent men were appointed by the Confederate authorities to represent them at the Hampton-Roads meeting? 1311
1563. In what way did Mr. Francis P. Blair, Sr., exceed his authority when he visited President Davis to arrange for the Hampton-Roads meeting? How did this mistake of Blair's, or the misinterpretation of Lincoln's letter, nearly destroy the prospect of the meeting? 1312
1564. Who were present at the Hampton-Roads meeting on behalf of the Union? What are the particulars of the meeting? Where held? Why did it result in failure to bring about peace? How long before the close of the war was this meeting held? 1312
1565. At the Hampton-Roads meeting, when President Lincoln was questioned regarding the strength and purpose of the Emancipation Proclamation, what was his answer? 1315
1566. What was Secretary Seward's reply as to the proposed Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution, prohibiting slavery in the United States, at the Hampton-Roads meeting? 1315
1567. What was President Lincoln's reply to Mr. Hunter at the Hampton-Roads meeting when Mr. Hunter compared the action of Charles I. to the proposed armistice? 1316
1568. What action did President Davis take when his commissioners returned to Richmond and reported the result of the Hampton-Roads meeting? 1317
1569. What is a synopsis of Judge Campbell's summary of the condition of the Southern Confederacy and the Southern army at the time of the Hampton-Roads meeting? 1318
1570. Failing in a peaceful ending of the war through the Hampton-Roads meeting, as had been hoped, what was the only remaining thing to do? 1319

1571. What was Grant's real purpose in sending Sherman on his march to the sea? 1319
1572. What additional honors were bestowed on General Lee immediately following the Hampton-Roads meeting? 1319
1573. On what day was Charleston surrendered, and the stars and stripes again raised over Fort Sumter? 1319-1320
1574. At what time did Sherman turn his command over to Schofield and go north for an interview with Grant? 1320
1575. Why did Lee at last decide to strike a blow at Grant? Give his plan of attack. How did it end? 1322
1576. What persons were present and participated in the important consultation of Grant and Sherman in front of Petersburg? What great decisions were made? 1322
1577. On what day did Grant attack Lee? 1322
1578. What important dispatch was handed Jefferson Davis while at church that April Sunday? In what way was the dispatch heeded? 1324

#### FALL OF RICHMOND.

1579. Describe the wild scenes caused by the evacuation of Richmond. To what point did President Davis and his Cabinet move? 1326-1327
1580. On what day did the Union flag wave over the city? 1327
1581. On what date and at what time in the day did the forty Union soldiers, riding slowly through the streets of burning Richmond, take possession of and raise the stars and stripes over the capitol of the Old Dominion—the first since April, 1861? 1327

1582. What were the circumstances of the death of General A. P. Hill? Describe Lee's retreat and the condition of his soldiers. 1329-1330

1583. What were General Grant's memorable words concerning the Confederate horses? 1332

1584. What are the circumstances of the striking incident in the life of Major McLean, in whose house the terms of surrender were made? 1332

1585. When General Lee returned to his men after his surrender, how was he received? What were his words to his men? 1334

1586. On what day did Grant send a letter to Lee demanding his surrender? What was Lee's reply? 1331

1587. What events hastened the surrender of Lee's army? Where and when did Grant and Lee meet to arrange terms? What generous offer was made by Grant and accepted by Lee? 1332-1333

1588. At what point did the Confederates stack their arms and surrender? How many men surrendered? 1335

1589. What is a striking proof of the respect universally entertained for General Lee, both by the North and the South? 1335

1590. How was the news of Lee's surrender received in Washington? 1335

#### ASSASSINATION OF LINCOLN.

1591. Describe the assassination of President Lincoln. Where and when did it occur? Who was the assassin? At what time did the President die? 1336-1338

1592. In what way did John Wilkes Booth's declaration on the stage immediately after assassinating President Lincoln differ from his true sentiments?

1593. Describe the attack on the life of Secretary Seward. 1339
1594. Describe the pursuit of Booth. Where was he found, and how did he meet his death? 1340
1595. What is the mystery surrounding the disposal of Booth's body? How many of the conspirators were tried and hanged? 1341
1596. Describe the universal grief manifested in the North over the loss of the beloved President. Where was he buried? 1342-1343
1597. When did General Johnston surrender to Sherman? What terms were agreed upon? 1345
1598. How many lives were lost in both the North and the South during the war? 1346
1599. Where, when, and on what occasion did Lincoln give utterance to the immortal words "that government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth"? 1343-1344
1600. What valuable document is under the corner-stone of the Lincoln monument at Springfield, Illinois? By whom was it written? 1344
1601. How many negroes were enlisted in the Northern army? How many of the enlisted colored men died from disease? 1346
1602. How many presidents and vice-presidents did the Southern Confederacy have? 1346
1603. How many members were in the Provisional Congress of the Southern Confederacy? 1347

1604. When, in accordance with the decision of the Supreme Court of the United States, was the rebellion closed in all cases where private rights are affected?

1347

1605. What, in the words of Judge Emery Speer to the Grand Jury of the United States District Court, would have been the result had the attempt to establish a Southern Confederacy succeeded?

1347

1606. What are Judge Speer's illustrations of the magnanimity of our system of government as compared with Old-World monarchies in like cases? What personal illustrations of our government's magnanimous treatment does he make?

1347-1348

1607. In what way did Horace Greeley demonstrate his qualities as a fit citizen of a true republic at the risk of the assassination of his character and good name at the hands of the narrow-minded, vindictive individuals and newspapers of the North?

1349-1353

1608. Give a brief history of Andrew Johnson up to the time that he became President of the United States.

1349

1609. How were the early advocates of the abolition of slavery treated in the North?

1354

1610. Prior to the firing on Fort Sumter, on what side did many of the leading newspapers sympathize?

1354

1611. In what way did the great American preacher, Henry W. Beecher, aid the cause of the Union?

1354

1612. What other two church dignitaries are entitled to much credit for services in the cause of the Union?

1354



# PERIOD VII.

THE NEW UNITED STATES.  
FROM 1865 TO 1898,

## 33 YEARS.

FROM THE BEGINNING OF  
THE ADMINISTRATION OF ANDREW JOHNSON AS  
PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES  
TO THE DESTRUCTION OF THE BATTLESHIP MAINE AND  
OUTBREAK OF THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR.

The subject-title of this period is "The New United States," and why? Because we begin this period with new ideas, new laws, new practices, new ways of doing things with corresponding new results. While it marks a period of dazzling greatness on one hand, it has as its background—its equal share of awful wretchedness on the other, so distressing that even the pen of the great historians are paralyzed in their attempts to record it. A new condition of people, a new United States, was made during that thirty-three years.

•



## PERIOD VII.

### THE NEW UNITED STATES

FROM A. D. 1865 TO 1898—33 YEARS.

1613. When did Jefferson Davis and his Cabinet become fugitives? What was his object in joining Kirby Smith? 1350

1614. When, where, and under what circumstances was Jefferson Davis captured? By whom was he taken prisoner? 1350-1351

1615. When Abraham Lincoln was asked what should be done with the Confederate President if caught, what was his reply? 1351

1616. What were the different phases of the problem which now arose as to the disposal of Jefferson Davis? 1351

1617. What would have been the result had our government executed Jefferson Davis, Lee, or any of the other leaders of the lost cause? 1353

1618. What was Horace Greeley's view of the case? How was the problem solved? 1353

1619. What popular book produced a widespread anti-slavery feeling? When and by whom was it written? When did the author die? 1353

1620. How did Fort Sumter unify the sentiment in the North and South? 1354

1621. What important action was taken by Great Britain and France in 1865 when their underhanded support of the Confederacy would no longer be good policy?

1355

1622. Describe the impressive scene in Washington, May 22-23, 1865, at the grand review of the returning hosts.

1356

1623. What grave fears did the disbandment of the army produce? Why were those fears groundless? Upon what profound sentiment does our safety as a nation rest?

1356

1624. What was the grandest victory of all? What training proved to be invaluable to the majority of the soldiers?

1357

1625. Describe the good example set by General Robert E. Lee concerning the obedience to law. What does his son, G. W. C. Lee, say of it?

1358

1626. What action was taken by the United States relative to Mexico in maintenance of the Monroe Doctrine? What effect did it produce in regard to France?

1358-1359

1627. What was Mexican President Juarez's reply to Princess Salm-Salm when she knelt before him, begging him to spare the life of Maximilian?

1359

1628. Why was Maximilian's execution necessary? When did it occur? What became of his wife?

1359

1629. In what year was the Atlantic cable laid? What odd coincidence is connected with the year in which it was laid?

1359-1360

1630. What was the "Fenian scare" of 1866? What was its extent, and how did it end?

1360-1361

1631. What important addition to United States territory was made in 1867? What is its area, and how much was paid for it? 1361-1362

1632. Of what does Alaska's great wealth consist? What Alaskan question has caused much controversy between Great Britain and the United States? 1362

1633. What state was added to the Union in 1867? Describe it, and tell wherein lies its chief wealth? 1362

1634. What was the amount of the national debt at the close of the war? What illustration of its colossal magnitude can you give? 1362

1635. What was the reconstruction problem? Give the diversity of views on this subject. What were President Johnson's views? 1365

1636. What fearful yet groundless accusation was made against seven leading Southern men in connection with the assassination of President Lincoln? 1366

1637. From what class of people came Andrew Johnson? What was a common expression in the South in ante-bellum days stigmatizing the poor? NOTE 1366

1638. Why was the Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution a necessity in the face of the Emancipation Proclamation? 1368

1639. What was the President's plan of reconstruction? What was the plan of Congress? 1368

1640. What was the test oath demanded by the Thirty-ninth Congress of the eighty-five members from the Southern States? 1368

1641. What acts and laws made by some of the Southern States against the negro freedmen provoked much anger in the North? 1368
1642. What was the Civil-Rights Bill? How did it become a law? 1369
1643. What noted Pennsylvanian became the leader of the Republican forces in Congress on the subject of reconstruction? 1369
1644. What motive prompted the Republican plan of reconstruction and disfranchisement as represented by Thaddeus Stevens? 1369
1645. What were some of the qualifications necessary to be a voter in Massachusetts and Rhode Island in 1866? 1369
1646. In what states were the amendments to state constitutions giving to the negro the right to vote defeated? 1369
1647. What was meant by the expression "swinging around the circle"? 1369
1648. What, in brief, was the Republican plan of reconstruction? 1370
1649. Describe the quarrel between the President and Secretary Stanton. 1370
1650. What is the meaning of the phrase "To impeach"? When and for what reason was Johnson impeached? 1371
1651. How long did President Johnson's trial last? What was the result? 1371
1652. How many times has the removal of Federal officers been attempted through impeachment proceedings? What offices? How often successful? 1371

1653. What was the only political favor ever asked by General Sherman? With what result? 1372
1654. What feeling existed between the actual soldiers of the North and the South? After the war, what class of men endeavored to keep the fires of hatred burning? 1372
1655. What declaration did General Grant make when President Johnson contemplated the arrest of General R. E. Lee? 1372
1656. When was the completed amnesty proclamation issued? What were its chief provisions? 1372
1657. When was the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution ratified? What are its provisions? 1372
1658. Describe the state of the country at this time. How did the work of reconciliation proceed? 1372
1659. When was the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution adopted? What were its provisions? 1373
1660. Who was elected President in 1868? 1373
1661. Of what gross discourtesy was President Johnson guilty at the inauguration of President Grant? 1374
1662. What was the first event of importance during Grant's administration? 1375
1663. What was the great scheme of Jay Gould and Jim Fiske, known in history as "Black Friday"? 1376

1664. When was Black Friday? Describe it. How was the plot defeated? What was the result to the organizers? What was its effect on the people?

1376-1377

1665. Why were not the poor of our country blamed for the disaster caused by the Black-Friday scheme?

GENERAL.

1666. When was the great Chicago fire? What is said to have caused it? On what morning did they check its progress?

1378

1667. How many lives were lost in the Chicago fire? How many were made homeless? What was the value of the destroyed portion of the city?

1378

1668. Relate something of the help extended to Chicago by other cities. Describe the rapid work of rebuilding.

1377-1378

1669. What was the Tweed Ring? How did it gain control of affairs in New-York City?

1379

1670. What was the estimated cost of the court-house? To what extent were the taxpayers defrauded?

1379-1381

1671. In what way did the Court of Appeals of New York assist in thwarting justice in the case of Boss Tweed?

1381

1672. What did Tweed coolly ask when confronted with the facts of his rascality? On being arrested, how did he escape, and by what means was he returned? Where did he die?

1381-1382

1673. Of whom did the Tribunal of Arbitration consist, and what was its purpose? When and where did it meet?

1383

1674. On what grounds was the United States awarded fifteen and a half million dollars from Great Britain? How was the Northwest boundary question settled?

1383



1675. In what year were all the states represented in both houses of Congress, it being the first time since 1860? 1384
1676. What was the Kuklux Klan? Explain their purpose. How were they finally uprooted? 1384
1677. How was the radical government imposed upon the South from the close of the war until 1871 upheld? 1384
1678. What were the provisions of the Force Bill passed in 1871? 1384
1679. What was the act of amnesty passed in May, 1872? 1385
1680. What were the preparations made in 1869 to annex San Domingo? To whom was the failure probably due? What was the result of the friendship between the President and a senator? 1385-1386
1681. Who were some of the noted men who died during the administration of President Grant? 1386
1682. What were the characteristics of Horace Greeley that so forcibly impressed his personality on the country? 1387
1683. What policy of those who had gotten control of the Republican party during Grant's first administration alienated many of Lincoln's most devoted friends and supporters, and resulted in a convention of Liberal Republicans at Cincinnati, Ohio, in January, 1872? 1387
1684. Who were the presidential candidates in 1872? Who was elected? 1388
1685. What causes contributed to the death of Horace Greeley? 1388
1686. What railway company was created by Congress in 1862? What was the scheme? 1390

1687. What was the Credit Mobilier of America? What connection did it have with the Union Pacific Railway?

1390

1688. How did Oakes Ames corrupt Congress with stock in the Credit Mobilier Company? What other high officials were involved in the scandal?

1391

1689. Describe the troubles which arose concerning Louisiana politics. In what condition was the Louisiana Legislature?

1391-1396

1690. What was the "carpetbag" government forced upon the South after the war? What was its effect as illustrated by the increase of taxes and disorder in Louisiana?

1393

1691. What were the causes that led up to the New-Orleans riots of 1874? Describe the riot.

1393

1692. In what manner did the United States troops show their sympathy with the people and against carpetbagism and military rule of the South?

1394

1693. How did President Grant receive the report of the supremacy of the people, uphold the government of force, and reinstate carpetbagism?

1394

1694. How did those claiming to be Republicans secure power in Louisiana in 1874? What was the decision of the Congressional Investigating Committee relative to this election? How was this committee made up?

1394

1695. What revolutionary methods were employed by the Democrats to obtain control of the Louisiana Legislature in January, 1875?

1394

1696. How was the power of the United States Government employed in January, 1875, to undo the work of the Democrats in Louisiana, and to install Republicans in office?

1395

1697. Who were the "carpetbaggers"? What was the result of their work in the South?

1396

1698. What was the civil war of 1874 between the two wings of the Republican party in Arkansas?

1397

1699. What scheme did the radical Republican party have on foot in Arkansas at the time of the riots there in 1874?

1397

1700. What other state suffered much from carpetbag rule? Illustrate the result of this rule by explaining how a railroad company only laid ten miles of track and received eight hundred thousand dollars, the payment of eighty miles. What is said concerning convicts and criminals under such rule? Who constituted the courts of South Carolina?

1399

1701. What were the true republican principles incorporated in the new constitution adopted by Arkansas? What position did President Grant take in regard to this new constitution? What were its results?

1399

1702. What fatal mistake did the carpetbaggers make in electing D. H. Chamberlain as governor? What methods of reform did he at once begin and carry out, and with what consequent result?

1401-1402

1703. Of what event was the Centennial in 1876 the celebration? Why was it held at Philadelphia?

1401-1402

1704. How many civilized nations were represented? What was the total number of visitors during the Centennial?

1402

1705. What member of Grant's Cabinet corruptly received large sums of money and still held the friendship of the President?

1402

1706. About how many Indians did Indian Territory include in 1874? How far had they advanced in civilization?

1402

1707. Name the five civilized tribes, and explain their government.

1402-1403

1708. What power was conferred by the treaty of 1866 on the Indian courts? NOTE 1403
1709. What is their peculiar custom when an Indian is condemned to death? NOTE 1403
1710. Why is there no taxation in Indian Territory? From what sources is the public income derived? NOTE 1403
1711. How are lands held by the Indians of Indian Territory? In what way can you see this to be an advantage over our system in case of debt? NOTE 1403
1712. What is the "Indian Ring"? What wrongs have been perpetrated against the Indians by it? 1404
1713. Describe the unjust manner in which the Indians were treated when gold was discovered in the Black Hills in 1874. 1404
1714. For what purpose did the numerous tribes meet in 1871? Why did not their efforts succeed? 1404-1405
1715. Describe the ill-treatment of the Modoc Indians. In what way did they retaliate, and how was the difficulty finally settled? 1406
1716. Which was the most powerful tribe of Indians on the American continent at this time? Who was their chief? 1406
1717. Why did trouble arise between the government and the Sioux? 1406
1718. Who were the attacking party in the war with the Sioux in 1876? 1406
1719. What ambition perhaps led General Custer to his death? 1406

1720. Describe the plans laid by the army. Of what was General Custer's command composed? Give his plans. 1407-1408
1721. What orders were given Major Reno, and how was he prevented from fulfilling them? 1408
1722. When and where did the Custer massacre occur? 1408
1723. What was the result of the Custer massacre? How did "Curley," Custer's Indian scout, escape? 1408
1724. What is said of "Comanche," the only living thing except "Curley," the scout, that went into that battle with Custer, which came out alive? 1409
1725. By whom were the bodies of Custer and his men found? What respect had the Indians shown the dead body of Custer? 1410
1726. What two defeats were given the Indians later? Where and when was a conference held? 1411
1727. When was Colorado admitted to the Union? Of what great purchase was it originally a part? What are its principal industries? 1412
1728. Who were nominated for President on the Republican and Democratic tickets in 1876? What was the result? 1413
1729. By what was the trouble caused after the election, and what threats were made? What grave peril now confronted our nation? 1413
1730. Why was General Grant not nominated for a third term at the close of his second term? 1413
1731. How was the trouble growing out of the election of 1876 settled? 1414

1732. In what way was the Electoral Commission of 1876 made to stand eight Republicans and seven Democrats, instead of eight Democrats and seven Republicans?

1414

1733. What was the result of the balloting on all questions? What must be the conclusion about the occupancy of the presidential chair by Hayes?

1415

1734. Why were Democrats as much guilty of crime as the Republicans in the election of 1876?

NOTE 1415

1735. What were some of the notable incidents that characterized the four years of Hayes's administration.

HEAD NOTE 1416

1736. When and where was the first telephone put in use for business purposes?

1418

1737. What increase in population did the census of 1880 show? Where was the highest rate of increase?

1418

1738. Describe the great railroad strike of 1877. What action of the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad caused it? What was the loss of life and damage to property?

1418-1422

1739. What is the approximate membership of the Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers?

1420

1740. For whose protection was the militia called out in the great strike of 1877?

1420

1741. With whom did the militia sympathize in the strike of 1877?

1420

1742. Why can the regular army soldiers be better relied on to shoot down striking laboring men than can the militia boys?

1420

1743. What result followed the shooting down of the leaders of the strikers at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, in 1877? 1421

1744. With what Indians did Lewis and Clarke make a treaty in 1806? How long were they faithful to that treaty? What caused the outbreak in 1877? 1423

1745. Name the chief of the Nez Percé Indians. Describe him. How did he compel the admiration of American troops? 1423-1424

1746. On what occasion did Chief Joseph use the words "From where the sun now stands, I fight no more against the white man"? 1426

1747. At whose special request did Chief Joseph attend the dedication of Grant's monument in New York in April, 1897? What honor was bestowed upon him on this occasion? What were Joseph's impressions of the East? NOTE 1426

1748. What admiration did General Howard feel for Chief Joseph? In what way did he befriend him? 1426

1749. What were "shinplasters"? When were they in use, and what brought them before the public? 1427

1750. What is meant by remonetization of silver? Demonetization of silver? 1427

1751. How did the Greenback party receive its name? 1427

1752. What was the amount of greenback money issued during the war? 1427

1753. In what feature did the paper money issued during the war differ from metal money? 1427

1754. Had the law made paper money a legal tender for import duties and interest on the public debt as well as for other purposes, do you think gold would have been at a premium?

(GENERAL.)

1755. Had paper money been made a legal tender for duties on import and interest on public debt, as well as for all other purposes, what demand would there have been for gold or silver, or any "particular" kind of money?

(GENERAL.)

1756. At what premium were silver dollars in 1873 when demonetized?  
1427

1757. Do you think that silver would have depreciated had it not been demonetized in 1873?

(GENERAL.)

1758. What action was taken by Congress in 1878 in consequence of the demonetization of silver?

1427

1759. What were the demands of the Greenback party?  
1427

1760. What was the Resumption Act?  
1428

1761. What is meant by refunding a debt?  
(SEE DICTIONARY.)

1762. If bonds for \$1,000,000,000 drawing six per cent interest for five years are refunded at four per cent interest for thirty years, what is the saving to the people who have the bonds to pay?

(PROBLEM IN MATHEMATICS.)

1763. In what year did yellow fever rage with great virulence? What cities suffered most severely? How many deaths occurred from it?

1428

1764. When was the seat of the United States Government moved in consequence of a scourge of yellow fever?

1428



- 
1765. What was the loss of life caused by yellow fever in 1878? 1428
1766. Why are overflows of the Mississippi River so disastrous? 1429
1767. What has been the result of the Eads jetties? 1429
1768. What was the extent of overflow of 1897? NOTE 1429
1769. To whom belongs the honor of solving the problem as to the real source of the Mississippi River? 1429
1770. What may be said of the act of the Legislature of Minnesota in relation to preserving the beauty of the vicinity of the source of the Father of Waters? 1432
1771. What is the actual length of the Mississippi River? 1434
1772. Describe the Chinese as a people. How did they spread alarm in the United States? Describe the treaty made with China in 1880. 1435
1773. When was the Treaty of Washington made, and what were its provisions? 1435
1774. What dispute arose as to the Treaty of Washington, and how was it settled? 1435-1436
1775. Why were the mine-owners of Pennsylvania responsible for the "Molly Maguires" and the depredations committed by them? 1436
1776. Who were the "Molly Maguires"? Why was sympathy felt for the mine-owners? Who were the men designated as "scabs"? 1436
1777. Repeat some of the outrages committed by the "Molly Maguires." What were the warnings given by them? 1436

1778. In what way were the "Molly Maguires" uprooted and their depredations stopped? 1436

1779. When did General Grant with his wife and son make a tour around the world? Name some of the places of interest visited by them. How were they received by the different sovereigns? 1440

1780. What United States warship was at the service of ex-President Grant during his entire journey around the world, lasting over sixteen months? 1440

1781. What effort was made by Roscoe Conklin and three hundred and six other delegates in the Republican Convention to break the great precedent set by Washington—that "no man should serve more than eight years as President." 1440

1782. What sacrifices were made by James G. Blaine and John Sherman that this time-honored precedent might be preserved? 1441

1783. What candidates were nominated for the presidency by the Republican and Democratic parties in 1880? Who was elected? 1441

1784. Give a short sketch of the life of James Abram Garfield. What was his war record? 1442-1443

1785. Who were the "Stalwarts" of 1881, and who was their leader? What were the views of the "Half-breeds," and who was their leader? 1444

1786. What were the circumstances of the President's assassination? When did he die? What curious coincidence is connected with the day of his death? Where is he buried? 1445

1787. What is said of the assassin, and when was he hanged? 1445

1788. Who succeeded Garfield to the presidency? 1446-1447

1789. What were the "Star-Route Frauds" ? What prominent people were connected with them? How were they brought to trial, and what was the result?  
1447
1790. What were the provisions of the Edmunds anti-polygamy bill, and when was it passed?  
1448
1791. What were the provisions of the amnesty proclamation of 1894, issued by President Cleveland?  
1448
1792. Describe the suspension bridge connecting the cities of New York and Brooklyn. When was work begun on it, and when was it completed?  
1449
1793. In whose charge was the exploring expedition of Alaska during President Arthur's term? When and from what place did it set sail?  
1449
1794. Describe the ceremonies which attended the hundredth anniversary of the surrender at Yorktown.  
1450
1795. What action did the leading nations take in 1880 for the further study of the different phases of the weather and the magnetic needle?  
1452
1796. Name the two points fixed upon for observation by the United States.  
1452
1797. Of whom was the Greely expedition composed? From what point did they start, and where was their destination?  
1452
1798. What would be a simple plan for parties engaged in work of this kind? Describe arrangement made for supplies in 1882 and 1883.  
1452
1799. Why were Greely and his party placed in such grave peril in 1884?  
1453

1800. When did the exploring party arrive at Lady Franklin Bay? What did they name their signal station? 1453

1801. Describe the weather at the signal station in the months of October and February. 1453

1802. What was the most important side issue undertaken by this enterprise? Of whom was this expedition in charge? What was his plan? 1453

1803. What barrier to their progress was finally reached? What did the observation taken on the first clear day reveal? What latitude were they now in? 1455

1804. Who has since gone beyond the latitude reached by Lockwood and Brainard? 1455

1805. What name did they give to the farthest point seen? 1455

1806. Describe the reign of darkness and the hopeless journey homeward. 1456

1807. Where did they pass the coming winter? Describe their condition during the winter. What brave officer died? 1456-1457

1808. When and under whose command did the government send a reliever expedition? By what means were Greely and his men traced? 1457

1809. Describe the condition of the men when found. How many were alive? When did they reach New York? 1457

1810. Give the graphic story as told by J. A. Jackson, signal-man for Commander Schley. 1458

1811. What honors were bestowed on Greely and Brainard? What is said of Brainard's conduct toward his companions when they were starving!  
NOTE 1458

1812. What men were nominated for President by the Republican and Democratic parties in 1884? Who was elected? 1459

1813. What phrase used at a banquet during the presidential campaign turned the tide in favor of Democracy? 1459

1814. Give a short sketch on the early life of Grover Cleveland. 1460

1815. Where is the statue of Liberty? By whom presented? When dedicated? Give the dimensions. 1461-1462

1816. What noted general's death occurred the first year of Cleveland's first administration? What was the cause? 1462-1465

1817. Name some of the merited honors which General Grant received from the government. What reverses did he meet with on his tour around the world? 1466

1818. Why did not President Cleveland attend the funeral of Vice-president Hendricks? NOTE 1468

1819. Name other noted men who died during Cleveland's administration. 1468-1470

1820. What incident inspired Judge F. M. Finch, of New York, to write the popular poem entitled "The Blue and the Gray"? 1470

1821. What tribe of Indians has been the most murderous in their resistance of the white settlers? What sad fact has been revealed in reference to past and present treatment of Indians by early settlers? 1472

1822. What are the characteristics of the Apache Indians? 1473

1823. Describe the injustice of the government toward the Warm-Spring Indians. What was the result? 1473

1824. Who was Geronimo? Who was Chato, and what were his pretensions? 1475

1825. Describe the capture and escape of Geronimo. Relate the depredations committed by himself and band. 1475-1477

1826. When, where, and by whom were Geronimo and his followers brought to bay? Relate the opening of communication. 1478-1479

1827. Describe the surrender of the Apaches. What was done with the band? 1478-1481

1828. Give the incident of General Sheridan's *bonmot* to the Indian Turtle Dove. 1483

1829. When was the great earthquake experienced in the South? Which cities suffered most severely? 1483

1830. On what date occurred the anarchistic riot in Chicago? What was the cause that led up to this disturbance? 1484-1485

1831. Describe the riot which occurred at Haymarket Plaza. How many men were killed? 1485

1832. What noted general died in 1888? Give a short sketch of his life. 1485-1487

1833. Who was elected President in 1888? 1487

1834. Give a brief account of the life of ex-President Benjamin Harrison. What relation does he bear to ex-President W. H. Harrison? 1488

- 
1835. What were the incidents of the naval disaster at Samoa in March, 1889? How many Americans were lost? What damage was done to vessels? 1489-1490
1836. When did the Johnstown flood occur? Who were responsible for this awful disaster? 1490-1492
1837. What was the estimated number of people who lost their lives in the flood? 1492-1497
1838. Describe the Conemaugh-Lake reservoir. 1490
1839. Who was the Paul Revere of the Johnstown flood? Why was his warning unheeded by so many? 1492
1840. What is the strange incident of John W. Sharkey and wife as connected with the Johnstown flood? NOTE 1497
1841. What is the "Mafia"? In what way did they nearly bring on war between this country and Italy? 1497-1498
1842. What was Italy's attitude toward America in this affair? How was this affair finally settled to Italy's satisfaction? 1499
1843. What provoked our trouble with Chili in 1891? 1499-1500
1844. What was the Valparaiso incident of October, 1891? 1500
1845. What was Captain Winfield Scott Schley's official report of the Valparaiso incident after investigation? 1500
1846. In what way was insult offered our government in the Valparaiso investigation? How did President Benjamin Harrison bring the Chilian Government to time? 1502

1847. When occurred the most terrible Indian war in the history of America?

1503

1848. What is said of our Indian Bureau and the men who have from time to time been appointed to carry out our contract with the poor red man?

1503

1849. Describe the Sioux Indians and their reservations? Who was Sitting Bull?

1504

1850. What was the "Messiah craze"? Who were the ghost-dancers?

1505

1851. In what way did Chief Sitting Bull make use of the "Messiah craze"? What plans did he lay, and how did they begin to ripen?

1506-1507

1852. Describe the arrest and murder of Sitting Bull and his son. By whom was it committed?

1508-1510

1853. Describe the mock surrender of Whitefoot and the battle which occurred soon after. What was the loss to both white men and Indians? By what name is this battle known?

1510-1512

1854. Why were squaws and children shot at the battle of Wounded Knee?

1512-1513

1855. What false alarm brought the soldiers out to Pine Ridge? How did the foresight of General Forsyth save his men from ambush? What praise is due the colored cavalry at this attack?

1513-1514

1856. What grave peril now threatened the white men? How was it averted?

1514

1857. What rash act of Lieutenant Casey cost him his life?

1514-1516



- 
1858. In what way did Chief Red Cloud manifest his higher instincts of humanity in the incident of Lieutenant Casey's death? 1516
1859. Describe the delicate situation at Pine-Ridge Agency between the Indians and white men. With what may the tact of General Miles and his men, in driving the Indians in, be compared? 1516-1517
1860. Describe the scene of surrender of the Sioux in 1891. 1518-1520
1861. How many Indians surrendered to General Miles at Pine-Ridge Agency in 1891. 1520
1862. What was the celebrated decision of Judge Shiras which set free the slayer of Lieutenant Casey? 1521
1863. Of whom is the Grand Army of the Republic composed? When and where was the first post organized? 1522
1864. Where was the Twenty-sixth Annual Encampment held? What is the estimated number of ex-soldiers who passed in review before Vice-president Morton at the Washington Encampment? What route did they travel? 1523
1865. What was the Mijares incident? When did it occur? 1523
1866. What was the incident of Gamez? 1525
1867. For the violation of what law of nations was the United States minister recalled from Guatamala, and Commander Reiter of the ship Ranger dismissed from the naval service? 1525
1868. In what way is the deck of an American vessel carrying the flag of our nation regarded? 1525

1869. What is the law of nations established for the benefit of political refugees? 1525-1526
1870. When and where did Jefferson Davis die? What is a brief sketch of the life of this remarkable man? 1526
1871. What are some of the important events in the life of William Tecumseh Sherman? Where and when did he die? 1526-1528
1872. What admiral's death occurred the day before Sherman's? Of what service had he been to his country? 1531-1534
1873. When and where did Statesman Blaine's death occur? What events hastened it? How many times was his name up for nomination of the presidency? Give an account of his life. 1531-1534
1874. What ex-President died in 1893? Name other noted people who died in the same year? 1534
1875. What four parties had candidates for the presidential election in 1892? Name the candidate of each party. 1535
1876. Who was elected President in 1892? Give reasons for Democratic success. 1536
1877. Who were officers in President Cleveland's Cabinet? 1537
1878. What President introduced the custom of delivering his inaugural address in the open air? What had been the custom previous to this time? 1538
1879. Who was the first President inaugurated at Washington? 1538

1880. When and where was the World's Columbian Exposition held? Why was the exhibition not held on the true anniversary of the discovery of America?

1540

1881. Where was the location and what was the extent of the Exposition grounds?

1540

1882. Why was not the original Declaration of Independence placed on exhibition at the World's Fair? In what way were the people deceived in regard to this immortal document at that exhibition?

1542

1883. What notable mementoes of the times of Franklin, General Jackson, and Lincoln were exhibited in their original form at the World's Fair in 1893?

1542

1884. How did the World's Fair at Chicago compare with other World Fairs?

1540

1885. Was the Exposition a financial success? What was the profit to the company?

1541

1886. Where and when was the Midwinter Fair of 1894 held?

1553

1887. Where and when was the Atlanta Exposition of 1895 held? How and by whom was the machinery started at this show?

1554

1888. What noted colored man delivered an oration at the opening of the Atlanta Exposition that compelled the admiration and acknowledgment of his ability by that element of society who a few years before held him in chains of slavery?

1555

1889. How many islands in the Hawaiian group? Give their location. By what profession were they first explored? Why was not their presence beneficial to the native rulers?

1557

1890. What was the tenor of our treaties made with Hawaii in 1849 and 1875?

1557

1891. What industry did these treaties favor, and who controlled it?

1557

1892. Who was king of the islands at this time (1874)? What may be said of his ability? When did he die? What was the cry raised by the Hawaiian Legislature when they saw their government and lands being taken from them by foreigners?

1557-1558

1893. What was King David of Hawaii forced to do by the progressists, and what harbor was ceded to the United States? For what is this harbor used?

1558

1894. Who became ruler upon the death of King David? What were some of her characteristics?

1558

1895. What led to the political disturbance in the islands, and to whom did the citizens appeal for protection from the queen?

1559

1896. What followed this appeal, and what action was taken by the provisional government on February 1, 1894?

1560

1897. Who was the American minister to Hawaii at this time? What was the sentiment among the citizens of the island, and what position was taken by President Harrison?

1560

1898. What were the terms of the treaty framed soon after, and what provision was made for the deposed queen and her daughter?

1560

1899. Why did President Harrison favor the ratification of the treaty?

1560

1900. Who became President at this juncture, and how did his opinion on the Hawaiian affair coincide with that of his predecessor?

1560

1901. What had been the success of the provisional government during this time?

1560

1902. What action was taken by President Cleveland toward reinstating the deposed queen of Hawaii, and why were not his plans carried out?

1561

1903. Was Congress in accord with the President? What was finally done in regard to establishing a stable government? What was Minister Willis's opinion of the provisional government?

1561

1904. What military leader was retired in 1895, and who succeeded him? Was his successor a "West-Pointer"? What is our custom of retiring army officers?

1561

1905. In what way do the life and achievements of General Nelson A. Miles demonstrate, in a measure, that military schools in a republic are needless institutions?

1563

1906. What are the objects of unions among workingmen? Why are employers most always able to starve those who work for them into accepting any exacting demands or oppression that they feel inclined to impose on them?

1566-1567

1907. In the settlement of labor troubles, why is a decision usually rendered in favor of the employer and to the disadvantage of the employee? What is arbitration?

1567

1908. What seems to be the only solution to the vexing problem of capital and labor?

1567 AND 1610

1909. What was the earliest strike in the history of our country, and what was its result?

1568

1910. On what occasion was the military force first called out to suppress a strike?

1570

- 
1911. When did the first strike against "scab" or non-union labor take place, and in what trade? 1570
1912. What was the peculiar point of contention in the Maine dam-builders strike in 1836? 1571
1913. What is a "sliding scale" as applied to wages paid to labor? In your opinion, is it just or unjust? 1580
1914. What unjust and unreasonable demand of the Carnegie Steel Company was the primary cause of the Homestead massacre? 1580
1915. What number of armed thugs did the Carnegie Company employ in 1892 to shoot down those from whose toil they had grown rich? How many were thus murdered? 1582
1916. What is meant by the "black-list" as used against workingmen by employers? 1584
1917. What were the losses resulting from the Homestead troubles in 1892? 1585
1918. Where is Cœur D'Alene? What was the cause of the great strike which occurred there in 1892? How were the efforts of the workingmen to secure a living wage defeated? 1585
1919. What practice of the Tennessee Coal-Mining Company provoked the trouble in Tennessee in 1892? 1587
1920. What baleful law was repealed by the Tennessee Legislature in 1892 in consequence of the trouble arising from coal-miners? 1589

1921. What notorious decision of the United States District Court in the Ann-Arbor strike of 1893 signalized the beginning of a new if not dangerous assumption of authority by those whom we had heretofore regarded as interpreters of the law, rather than makers or executors thereof? 1594

1922. In what way did the new assumption of authority by the courts deprive a number of leaders in the American Railway Union strike of 1894 of their constitutional right of trial by jury, and imprison them for a number of months? 1602-1604

1923. What was the "Commonweal Army"? Who was its organizer, and what was its object? 1606

1924. What two propositions did General Coxey submit to Congress? 1606

1925. What is the difference between Coxey's non-interest-bearing bond plan and the national banking system of the United States? GENERAL.

1926. What was the total strength of "Coxey's army," and what penalty was suffered by the leaders for failing to "keep off the grass"? 1607

1927. What in general seems to be the primary cause of great bodies of workmen striking? GENERAL.

1928. When was Utah admitted to the Union? What change was made in our flag at that time? 1612

1929. What unique features of Utah's State Constitution make it one of the most progressive organic laws of any state in the Union? What great social crime previously allowed in the territory is prohibited by it? 1613

1930. What is the object and purposes of the Niagara Falls Power Company, formed in 1886, and what has been its success? When and for what purpose was the first attempt made? 1613

1931. What celebrated controversy, lasting nearly one hundred years, was settled by the Anglo-Venezuelan treaty made in 1897, during Cleveland's last administration? 1618

1932. Why did our country take a hand in the affair? What action was taken by President Cleveland? 1619

1933. In what way did President Cleveland and Congress, through the Monroe Doctrine, protect the little South-American Republic of Venezuela from the land-grabbing greed of Great Britain in 1895-97? 1620

1934. Who were the members of the Venezuelan Commission? 1620

1935. What were the important provisions of the six heads of the proposition submitted in 1896 by Lord Salisbury (Prime Minister of England) to Secretary Olney of President Cleveland's Cabinet, looking to a perpetual board of arbitration to settle disputes arising between America and Great Britain? Why did Olney object to sections 4 and 6? Why would such an arrangement be beneficial to both nations? 1622

1936. When and where was the Anglo-Venezuelan Arbitration treaty signed? 1629

1937. How many tickets were in the field in the campaign of 1896? Who were the nominees of the two great parties? 1632

1938. What was the principal issue of the Democrats? Of the Republicans? 1633

1939. What is the meaning of "16 to 1"? NOTE 1633

1940. What occasioned the "split" in the Republican Convention? How many delegates retired, and who was their leader? 1633

1941. What is meant by "Sound-money Democrats"? What was their platform? 1634



1942. Which party was successful at the polls in 1896? Give the electoral vote. Did the president-elect receive a popular majority? What is a popular majority?

1635

1943. Did the Sound-money Democrats carry a state? How many votes, rightly distributed, would have reversed the election?

1635

1944. What candidate in 1876 received a popular majority and yet was defeated for the presidency? A change of how many votes would have been required to make James G. Blaine President?

1635

1945. What can be said of the attitude of Congress towards President Cleveland upon his second inauguration? Upon his retirement?

1635

1946. Of what state is President McKinley a native? Where was he born, and of what nationality were his ancestors?

1637

1947. How old was he when he enlisted, and what title did he bear at the close of the Civil War?

1639

1948. At what battle was his promotion won, and on whose recommendation? In how many battles did he serve?

1640

1949. What was the first public office to which McKinley was elected? Has he ever been defeated?

1642

1950. Who was Vice-president under McKinley during a part of his first term? When did he die?

1644

1951. Who was the oldest President? What can you say of the comparative age of the Presidents?

1646

1952. How many Presidents have been furnished by Ohio? By Virginia? By other states?

1648

1953. What President lived to the most advanced age? Which was the youngest at his death? Which at his election?

1648

1954. Which President served the shortest time? Which were twice elected? Which two were three times candidates? Which were assassinated in office, and which died in office?

1649

1955. What unique position does John Scott Harrison hold in United States history?

1649

1956. What President afterward became an officer of the Confederacy?

1650

1957. What ex-president made a tour of the world, and what were his financial circumstances at his death?

1650

1958. What President was known as "The Cincinnatus of the West"? "The Sage of Monticello"? "Old Hickory"? "Whisky Van"? "Accidental President"? "Railsplitter"? "Sir Veto"? "The Man of Destiny"? "The Advance Agent of Prosperity"?

NOTE 1651

1959. What do you know of the life of Martha Washington?

1651

1960. What is said of the ladies who have presided at the White House?

1651

1961. What characteristics made "Dolly" Madison one of the most popular ladies that has presided at the White House?

1652

1962. What is said of the letters of Abigail Adams to her husband, President John Adams, published in 1848?

1652

1963. Why was there no "Lady of the White House" during Jefferson's two terms?

1652

1964. What act of Mrs. Sarah Polk, in conformity to her church discipline, changed the manner of White-House entertainments during her husband's term of office as President?

1653

1965. What sad bereavement befell President Pierce and wife on their way to Washington that cast a gloom over the entire period of their occupancy of the President's house?

1654

1966. What two old bachelors have been elected to the presidency?

1654-1656

1967. What effect did the tragic death of President Lincoln and the loss of three children have on the life of Mrs. Mary Todd Lincoln?

1654

1968. What President owes his education and subsequent honors to his wife?

1654

1969. What is said of Lucy Webb Hayes as the presiding hostess of the White House?

1656

1970. What is said of Frances Folsom Cleveland as the first lady in the land?

1656

1971. Who officiated in President McKinley's Cabinet?

1658

1972. What mode of settling international disputes was brought forth by the Venezuelan question? What is "arbitration"?

1658

1973. What were the provisions of the "General Arbitration Treaty" as submitted to the Senate by President Cleveland, with his approval?

1660

1974. What amendment was made to the treaty to cover the "Monroe Doctrine" and the Nicaragua-Canal project?

1664

1975. What notable petition on the subject of international arbitration was presented to Congress by Senator Nelson in 1897? How did our Senate treat this popular demand for international peace? 1665

1976. When was the city of Greater New York created? What is its area and population? What cities are included in this corporation? What is its length and breadth? 1666

1977. When was the first American navy authorized by Congress, and of how many boats did it consist? Which was the most famous? 1667

1978. What naval battle worked a revolution in battleship-building, and why? 1668

1979. How did our country rank among naval powers in 1861, and why was our fall so sudden after the close of the Civil War? 1668

1980. When were the first steel battleships built for the United States, and what were their names? 1670

1981. What noted battleship authorized to be built in 1886 was afterwards the indirect cause of a war in 1898? 1670

1982. How many armored vessels were there in the United States navy in 1900? 1674

1983. How many torpedo-boats in our navy in 1900, and what is the speed of our newer boats? 1675

1984. What noted scientific expedition was undertaken in 1891? Who was in command? How did it differ from others of the same kind, and what latitude had been reached by former expeditions? 1680

1985. Describe some incidents of the above expedition. What was the farthest point reached, and what discoveries, if any, were made? 1680

1986. When did the second expedition start? What was its object, and what noteworthy incident took place September 12, 1893? What were the results of the voyage?

1681

1987. What persons remained in the Arctic regions for further exploration? What was their experience?

1681

1988. When was the sixth expedition fitted out, and what was its purpose? Was it accomplished?

1685

1989. What honor was bestowed on Lieutenant Peary in 1897 in recognition of his services in discovering Greenland to be an island?

NOTE 1685

1990. What is Lieutenant Peary's ambition, and what are his plans for attaining it?

1686

1991. Where are the Pribylov Islands? Why are they valuable? What great company has a monopoly of the fur-producing islands of America?

1690

1992. Why did our country become involved in difficulty regarding these islands? How was it decided to settle the question? Where did the tribunal hold its sessions?

1692

1993. What decision was reached by the tribunal, and what regulations were recommended?

1692

1994. Was Great Britain satisfied with the regulations? What objections were made by the Canadian sealers?

1693

1995. When did the American Bill pass Congress? What date did the British and American bills become operative?

1693

1996. What recommendation was made by President Cleveland in regard to damages to English shipping? What are "consequential damages"?

1693

1997. What incident was taken as a precedent in this case? What judgment was rendered by Congress?

1693

1998. What were the provisions of the bill passed by Congress in March, 1895, regarding the fur industry?

1694

1999. Which was the first state admitted to the Union? When? How was its centennial celebrated?

1696

2000. Of what state was Tennessee a part in former days?

1696

2001. When and where was the state of Franklin formed? Why was it formed and why so named?

1696

2002. Who was the first and only governor of the state of Franklin? What became of the state?

1696

2003. What was the first capital of Tennessee?

1696

2004. Name ten American authors and their most noted works. Who was the "Quaker Poet"?

1706

2005. Who was the earliest noted American humorist, and what were his most noted productions?

1714

2006. Who was the author of the "Leather-stocking Tales"?

1717

2007. When and by whom was the process of vulcanizing rubber discovered?

1742

- 
2008. When and by whom was invented the electro-magnetic telegraph? 1742
2009. What were two noted inventions of Eli Whitney? 1742
2010. What noted struggle is it said one of them caused? Why? 1742
2011. What noted work was conceived and executed by Cyrus West Field? 1743
2012. Who was the most noted inventor of the age? Give a short account of his struggles and inventions. 1743
2013. When was the first patent-law passed? Under this law, what was the life of a patent? 1747
2014. What restriction was adopted in 1793? What was the fee? 1747
2015. When was the Patent Bureau created? Of what department is it a part at the present time? What is the total cost of securing a patent? 1747
2016. What protection is given an author by the United States? What is the life of a copyright? 1748
2017. What is the description of the Washington monument at Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, dedicated in 1897? 1748
2018. When were subscriptions for the Washington monument at Philadelphia first received? What was its total cost? 1750
2019. What was the only purpose on which Washington formally addressed the Constitutional Convention? With what result? 1753

2020. What is the magnitude of the new Congressional Library? What was its cost in dollars? What was its cost in land at the prevailing price in your vicinity? How many acres would it take to pay for this building?  
1754

2021. What historical heirloom, which was carried away by the British soldiers when they evacuated Boston, was returned to America by the English authorities in 1897?  
1755

2022. Where are the Union and Confederate leaders of the Civil War buried? What was General Schofield's analysis of the character of General U. S. Grant?  
1757-1759

2023. Who delivered the oration at the dedication of the great Grant monument in 1897?  
1768

2024. To whom more than any other is due the credit of securing for General Grant the imposing monument and memorial services so much in keeping with his greatness and the love in which he was held by the American people?  
1765

2025. What is an "extra session" of Congress? When and why was the first called? Why did President McKinley call an extra session in 1897?  
NOTE 1789

2026. What is the duty of the Ways and Means Committee of Congress? Who was chairman of the committee at this extra session of 1897?  
1789

2027. What was the deficiency at the beginning of McKinley's administration, and how had it been created?  
1790

2028. What are the most prominent features of the Dingley bill? Why so called?  
1792

2029. What is the general feeling among the American people in regard to tariff measures after once adopted?  
1794



2030. What agreement was made by the Dawes Commission with the Chickasaw and Choctaw Indians, and what does this agreement foreshadow?

1794

2031. What noted discovery stirred the people of the United States in 1897?

1794

2032. Where is the Klondike? What was the value of nuggets and dust brought out the first season? What was their weight?

1794

2033. Where is Dawson City? By whom founded? What can you say of its growth?

1795

2034. Who was the first woman to arrive at the Klondike? What beneficent Canadian law accounts for the comparative absence of lawlessness in that region? Is Dawson City located on American soil?

1796

2035. What is the nearest route to this mining region? What distance from Chilcoot Inlet? What is said of the seasons?

1796

2036. What tribute does the English statistician Mulhall pay to America as a producing power? How many persons in our country can read and write?

1801

2037. How does the per-capita wealth of rural districts compare with cities? What reason is assigned for the greater influx of population to cities?

1802

2038. What were the southern and western limits of the United States at the close of the Revolution? What was added to this in 1803?

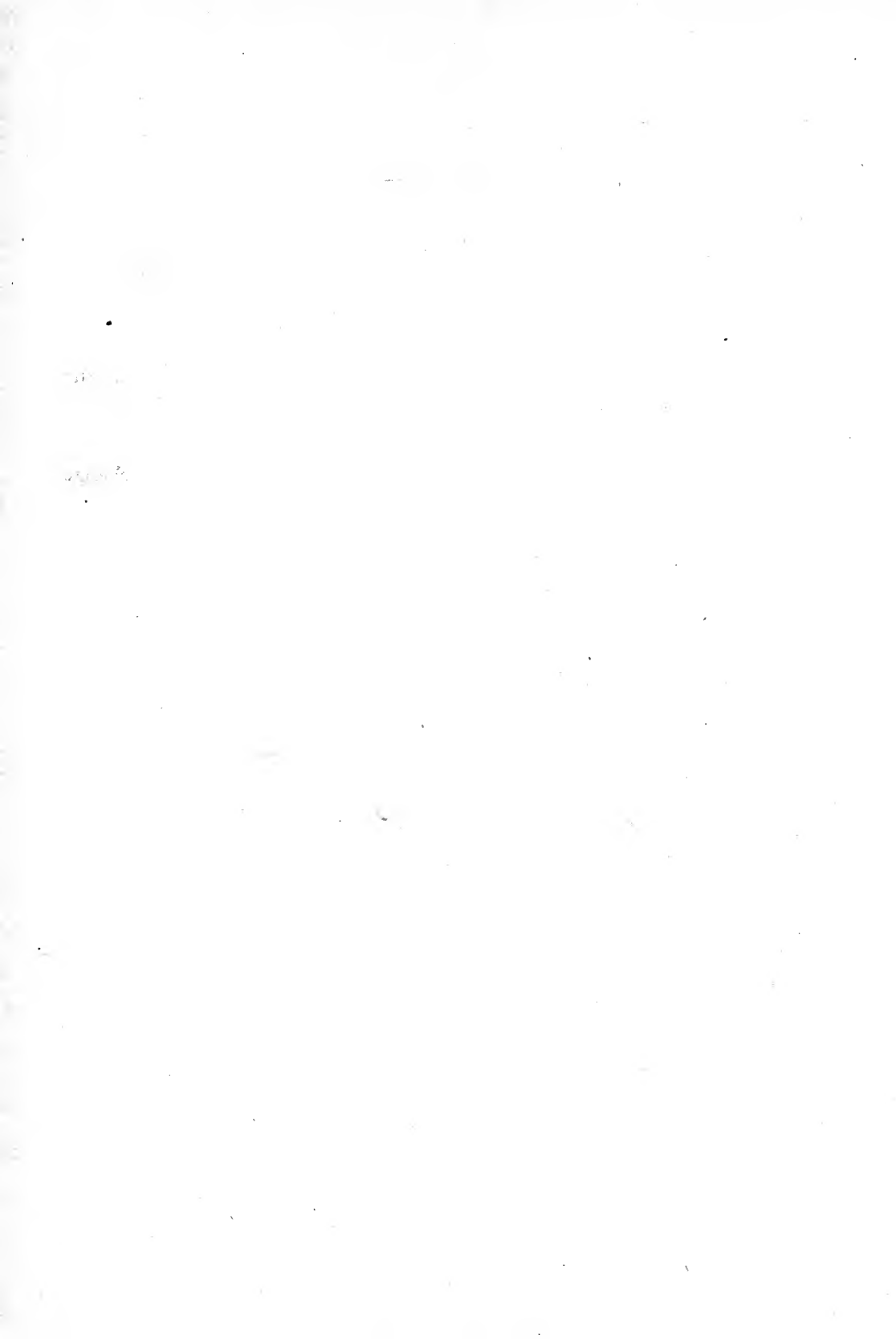
MAP 1803

2039. How were the present states of Oregon, Washington, and Idaho acquired? Florida?

1804

2040. What further expansion took place in 1845? 1848? 1867? What was our increase in area from 1790 to 1870, and its total cost? 1804
2041. How does our population in 1790 compare with that of 1890? Our density of population with that of Europe? 1804
2042. Why are New Mexico and Arizona deprived of statehood? NOTE 1804
2043. What caused the wonderful scenery of the Far West? For what is Yellowstone Park noted? 1806
2044. How much of our public lands has been given away to railroad companies? 1806
2045. What was the most populous state in 1790? In 1890? Where was the center of population in these years? 1808
2046. What is the leading occupation of our country, taking number employed as a basis? Taking value as a basis? 1810
2047. What was the value of farm products in 1890? Of manufactures? What year was an exception? Why? 1811
2048. In how many states is tobacco produced? Which one furnishes half the supply? Which is the most important of our cereal crops? 1811
2049. How does our wheat crop of 1891 compare with that of other countries? Which state leads in the production of cotton? 1811
2050. What fractional part of our country is not adapted to agriculture? Why? What remedy is now used? 1811
2051. What was the average annual wages in 1850? In 1890? What is our greatest manufacturing center and the value of its products? 1812

- 
2052. In consideration of the great strides made within the last century in discovery, invention, and achievements, what may we with reason anticipate as possibilities of this century? 1814
2053. What kind of ownership of water-rights proves a great hardship to the settlers of the West? 1816
2054. What difficulties have arisen from the system of irrigation in the West? What do the people who use this system demand? 1816
2055. What plan has been proposed by O. M. Donaldson? What change would this make in the boundaries of the states? 1817
2056. What is extraordinary about the new Alaskan boundary? What and where is the longest straight boundary in the world? 1818
2057. What is the most famous boundary line in the United States? When is it first mentioned in history? By whom surveyed prior to the Civil War? 1818
2058. Which are the only states bounded by parallels and meridians? Which is the most irregular boundary, and how is it defined? 1819
2059. At what age should pupils begin the study of Civil Government and United States History? 1821
2060. What is one of the manifest dangers that threatens our country? What great question arises from it? 1821
2061. What two other perils threaten our country? In what does the remedy lie? 1821



# PERIOD VIII.

OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION.

FROM 1898 TO —.

FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE  
SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR  
TO—.

This period marks a new interpretation of the idea of a republican form of government. We have long since learned that kings, emperors and crowned heads could, consistent with the idea that permitted them to exist at all, go out beyond the limits of their provinces and purchase, subdue or conquer other lands and people, and ever after keep them in subjection, to their will and law, but when a like right was first claimed for a Republic, in which the lowest is equal before the law with the greatest, thousands stood aghast, questioning the wisdom of such a proposition, and the subject, at this writing, still being unsettled, we can only note the beginning of the period, and leave its ending to conjecture.



## PERIOD VIII.

### OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION

FROM A. D. 1898 TO.....

2062. When and by whom was Cuba discovered? Give its length, breadth, and area. What is said of its soil, climate, and vegetation?  
1824

2063. What fractional part of the island is uncultivated? For what products is it famous?  
1825

2064. What has crippled Cuba's tobacco and coffee industries?  
1827

2065. What was its population in 1887? What is the recognized religion of the island? What is said of its educational facilities?  
1827

2066. What is the Cuban metropolis? Its population? Describe its construction and location?  
1829

2067. How many miles of railroads in the island prior to the recent war? What are the five principal ports?  
1829

2068. What city is second in size in Cuba? What was its population in 1892?  
1829

2069. What were some of the atrocities perpetrated by Spain during the "ten-years' struggle" in Cuba?  
1831

2070. When and by whom was Cuba first colonized? What town was founded?  
1831

2071. Where did the name "Buccaneers" have its origin? What statement was made by a native chieftain regarding the Spaniards?

SEE NOTE 1833

2072. What Spaniard occupied the island of Cuba without losing a man? What atrocities did they commit?

1833

2073. When and under what circumstances was the famous Morro Castle built?

1833

2074. In what year did an American force assist in capturing Havana? During what war? What two noted Americans assisted? When was Cuba given back to Spain in exchange for Florida?

1833

2075. In what way and when did Cuba gain the name "Ever-faithful Isle"?

1835

2076. Which were the first Spanish colonies in the Western Hemisphere to gain their independence? When did the first open rebellion occur in Cuba? What were its primary causes?

1836

2077. Where, when, and by whom was the next revolt organized? How did it end?

1838

2078. What is the Black-Eagle Society as it relates to Cuba?

1838

2079. What caused the Cuban revolution of 1868? When and by whom was their first declaration of independence published? What did their constitution of 1869 declare?

1838

2080. When and by what treaty was the insurrection closed? By the terms of this treaty, what rights were guaranteed to the Cubans?

1839

2081. How did Spain adhere to her promises? What were some of the results of "the six-years' war"?

1841



2082. What resolution was made by the Cubans after this betrayal? What is a "Junta"? What city of the United States was headquarters for the Cuban Junta?

1842

2083. Who was placed in command of the Cuban army in 1895? What plan was formed, and when was the general uprising to occur?

1843

2084. What were the three political parties in Cuba at this time? Give the principles of each?

1844

2085. What noted Cuban leader of the ten-years' war took command of the insurgent forces in April, 1895?

1845

2086. How many Spanish soldiers were sent to put down the rebellion? How many Cubans were in their army in the autumn of 1896?

1845

2087. What was the policy of the Cubans in 1896, and its purpose? What success did they have, and how had the Spanish succeeded?

1847

2088. What Spanish general was relieved of his command at this time? Who was his successor? Give a description of his personal appearance.

1848

2089. What is a "trocha"? How many lines of them did the new captain-general construct? What was their length, and how many men were required to guard them?

1848

2090. When did General Maceo die? How did he meet his death, and who was his successor?

1848

2091. What was Weyler's policy in the island? What of his success? When was his first pacification proclamation issued?

1848

2092. What is meant by the policy of "reconcentration"? Who was its author?

1849

2093. What was the tenor of the message of President McKinley to Congress on April 11, 1898? 1851
2094. What action was taken by our country in October, 1897? Did Spain fulfill her promises? What appalling number of the population of Cuba were starved to death by Weyler's policy? 1850
2095. What charitable appropriation was made by Congress in 1897? 1850
2096. What work was done by the "Red-Cross Association" in Cuba in 1897? 1850
2097. How much money was voted by Spain for the relief of the reconcentrados? How much of it was used for that purpose? 1851
2098. When was "Butcher" Weyler recalled? Who was his successor? What measures were taken for the relief of the sufferers? 1851
2099. Who was the leader of the Liberal party in Spain at this time? What crisis in 1897 helped them into power? To what did they pledge themselves? 1851
2100. What is "autonomy"? Why could not the Cubans be won to it? 1853
2101. What was Captain-general Blanco's policy? What attention was paid to his amnesty proclamations by the Cubans? What threat was made by General Gomez toward any bearer of an autonomy scheme? Was it carried out? 1853
2102. When and where was the first Cuban Constituent Convention held? What action was taken? 1854
2103. Who was the first President of the Republic of Cuba? Who was confirmed as General-in-chief of the Army? 1855

2104. Where was their capital? Was their government entitled to recognition? 1856
2105. What was our attitude toward Spain, and *vice versa*? Why did Spain increase her navy? 1856
2106. What were the insults of the De Lome letter? How did it come into the possession of the United States? What followed the exposure of the De Lome letter? 1858
2107. Who became the successor of De Lome? 1858
2108. What national disaster took place on February 15, 1898? 1858
2109. What was the value of the ship destroyed? How many men were killed? Who was her commander? Was the visit of the *Maine* in accordance with national custom? 1858
2110. How was the news received in the United States? Name the board of inquiry? Give the substance of their report? 1859
2111. What was the condition of our War and Navy departments at this juncture? What of our resources? 1860
2112. What preparations were made by our country? How was the regular army strengthened? 1861
2113. Who was the author of the resolution of April 19, 1898, declaring the independence of the Cuban people? 1863
2114. What are the specific provisions of the fourth section of the Foraker resolution? 1864
2115. Have the provisions and expressed intent of the Foraker resolution toward the Cubans been kept by the United States? (April, 1901.) 1864

2116. When was the ultimatum sent to Spain? What was demanded? How was it received by Spain?

1864

2117. What diplomatic trick of the Spanish Government prevented the delivery of President McKinley's ultimatum through the channels to which it was directed?

1864

2118. When and by what captures did the war with Spain open? When did Spain officially declare war against the United States? What date marks the official beginning of hostilities in America?

1866-1867

2119. How many volunteers were called for by the President? How many answered the call? Who was appointed to arrange for the union of the Cuban and United States troops?

1867

2120. What action was taken by England at this time? What encouragement did Spain receive from her appeal to the powers? Why?

1868

2121. What action of the Spanish navy caused alarm in this country in April, 1898? Who commanded the American squadron in the Far East? Why was he forced to leave Hong Kong?

1871

2122. What enormous bond issue was authorized by Congress before the war with Spain had lasted a fortnight?

1871

2123. How many miles of standard-gauge railroad at twenty-five thousand dollars per mile would the authorized bond issue for the Spanish-American War construct and equip?

GENERAL

2124. Had our government been a constructive instead of a destructive nation, how many United States trunk-line railway systems from ocean to ocean could have been built for the cost of the Spanish-American War?

GENERAL

2125. What have we to show for the millions spent in war since April, 1898?

GENERAL

2126. Where are the Philippine Islands? Why so named? How many islands in the group? Which is the most important, and with what state does it compare in area? What is the approximate population of the Philippine Islands? 1871
2127. Who was the leader of the native forces of the Philippines? What is said of him? How was he regarded by Admiral Dewey? 1873
2128. What arrangements were made by the Spanish in 1897 for a cessation of hostilities? How did the Spanish keep this compact? 1873
2129. What is the principal city of the Philippines? What is its location, population, and industries? Describe Manila Bay. 1874
2130. What preparations were made for the reception of the American fleet? How many ships in the Spanish fleet? In the American? 1875
2131. What do you understand by the "armament" of a ship? The "barbette"? A "battery"? A "conning-tower"? "Displacement," etc.?  
NOTE 1873-1874
2132. When did Commodore Dewey reach Subig Bay? Describe Dewey's approach to Manila Bay. 1876
2133. What are the particulars of the battle of Manila? What can you say of the action of the American gunners? What city was soon after captured? Give names of the Spanish ships destroyed. How long did the battle of Manila last? What mistake did the Spanish make when Dewey retired for breakfast? 1877
2134. How many Americans lost their lives in this battle? Were the boats of either fleet armored? 1878
2135. What fact makes Dewey's victory at Manila the most wonderful in the world's history of warfare? 1880

2136. How does the opening of the Civil War compare with that of the Spanish-American? What was the cry in the former? The latter?

NOTE 1881

2137. Where were the American troops mobilized? What do you understand by "mobilizing"? What was confidently expected by the people of the United States?

1881

2138. What former Confederate generals were made major-generals in this war? What position had Lee held prior to this time?

1881

2139. What was one of the beneficent results of the war? Was the war popular? Why? Why was the invasion of Cuba delayed?

1883

2140. What disquieting rumors were circulated regarding the Spanish fleet? Who was in command of this squadron? Why would it have been dangerous to send transports to Cuba?

1883

2141. What was the most important task to be accomplished? Who commanded the fleet detailed for this duty?

1883

2142. What are the particulars of the engagement in which the first American lives were lost in the war? Describe the death of Ensign Bagley.

1883

2143. What general instructions had been issued to American warships? When and where did the first chance for an engagement in the West Indies occur? What was the result? The American loss?

1884

2144. What news regarding the Spanish fleet reached the United States on May 29, 1898? Name the ships composing this fleet. What was feared by Americans?

1884

2145. What was Lieutenant Hobson's daring scheme to prevent the escape of the Spanish fleet? How was it carried out?

1886

2146. Describe this thrilling episode. How were the captives treated by the humane Cervera ? 1891
2147. Describe the record-breaking run of the Oregon. Who was in command? What was the distance? The time? 1898
2148. To what is assigned the main cause of Spain's decay? What is her proportion of illiterates? NOTE 1901
2149. What seemed to be the first natural step in the war with Spain? Why was discontent expressed at the delay in carrying it out? What preparations were necessary? 1901
2150. When was the American army ordered organized? Of what was it to be composed? What was it necessary for Generals Wheeler and Lee to do before entering the service? What is a noteworthy fact regarding General Wheeler? 1902
2151. What unique cavalry regiment was organized by Colonel Theodore Roosevelt? What is said of the character of its members? 1903
2152. What notable act of Congress was passed June 1, 1898, that virtually marks the end of the war of 1861-1865? 1904
2153. Describe the Iris. What is its purpose? Why is it necessary? For what is the Solace used? 1906
2154. How many ships environed Cuba on the last of May, 1898? Who was in command? What can be said of this fleet? 1906
2155. Describe the first bombardment of Santiago, June 5th. What effect did it have on the Spanish fort? What damage to the fleet? 1908
2156. When did the first American soldiers land in Cuba? What point was first captured? What was the place designed for? Did the Spaniards make good their boast? 1910

2157. For whom was Camp McCalla named? Describe the attack on the camp. What was the American loss? The Spanish? 1912
2158. Describe the exploit of the St. Paul, commanded by Captain Sigsbee, while engaged in blockading San Juan, Porto Rico, June 22nd. 1915
2159. When and where did the vanguard of the American army land in Cuba? What resistance was met? What movement was made to deceive the enemy? 1915
2160. What engine of destruction was brought out by the war? Describe her. 1918
2161. What was the war feeling in Spain? By what name were Americans known? What title had Weyler gained? Who is Carlos the pretender? 1919
2162. Why did Commodore Dewey hesitate to capture Manila? What pledge was secured from Aguinaldo? What was to be the penalty for breaking his promise? What were some of Aguinaldo's achievements in assisting to capture Manila? 1921
2163. What remarkable charge did Cunninghame-Grahame, a former member of the British Parliament, make concerning Dewey's victory at Manila which, if true, deprives our American sailors of the glory of the victory? NOTE 1921
2164. Give a short résumé of Aguinaldo's three proclamations, issued May 24, 1898. 1921
2165. Who was appointed military governor of the Philippines by the United States? When were the first troops ordered to the islands? 1922
2166. How many expeditions were sent at this time? What was their total strength? Who were in command? 1923



2167. What island was seized by the Charleston? Where is this island situated? When did the ships arrive at Manila? 1923
2168. What was the number of Spanish troops at Manila at this time? What nation secretly favored the Spanish? Why not openly? 1924
2169. What were the principal causes of the Philippine rebellion? On what conditions did the rebels agree to lay down their arms? 1926
2170. Were the conditions agreed to by the governor-general? What amount was paid to Aguinaldo? 1926
2171. What two needs of the country were emphasized by the war with Spain? What long, dangerous trip could have been avoided by the existence of the first? 1927
2172. What advantage would have been gained in the war by the second? What resolution was introduced in Congress, about the opening of the war with Spain, bearing on this subject? 1927
2173. Was the annexation forcible, or with the consent of the governed? 1929
2174. When was the final vote on the resolution taken? How did it stand? Give the gist of the resolution. When was it signed by the President? 1930
2175. What precedent was followed in the annexation of Hawaii? 1932
2176. What is the principal product of the Hawaiian Islands? What is its standard of value? 1934
2177. What is said of the public debt, interest rate, wages, employment, etc., in Hawaii? 1935

2178. When was the landing of General Shafter's army in Cuba completed? What did it number? By whom was the landing aided? 1936

2179. Describe the battle of Siboney. What cavalry took part? What can you say of the action of Colonel Roosevelt? Who were the first two men killed in this fight? 1938-1939

2180. To what did the Spaniards afterward ascribe their defeat in this battle? What was the Spanish loss? The American? 1942-1944

2181. What points was it necessary to capture before attacking Santiago? Who commanded the forces assigned to these points? When did the attack take place? 1944

2182. Describe the fight at San Juan. When and by whom was the first flag of truce brought into the American lines? 1947-1948

2183. Describe the attack on El Caney. How many Spanish prisoners were taken? What city now became the objective point? 1950

2184. What is said of the bravery of the Seventy-first New York in the advance on Santiago? How many men were killed and wounded? What other regiments were engaged and showed equal bravery? 1951

2185. What was the effect of the "rebel yell" given in the advance? Who planted the stars and stripes on San-Juan Hill? What was the total American loss? 1953-1956

2186. What remarkable feat of marksmanship took place in the preliminary bombardment of Santiago? What fact was impressed upon the administration? What ships assisted in the bombardment? 1956-1958

2187. What ship opened the bombardment? At what time? What was the result? 1958

2188. What was the chief features of the two naval battles of the Spanish-American War? Does the result indicate the superiority of the Anglo-Saxon Race over the Latin?

SEE HEAD-NOTE 1958

2189. When did the Spanish fleet attempt to escape from the harbor of Santiago? Who discovered them? From what ship? Where was Admiral Sampson at this time?

1959

2190. Why had Cervera made this attempt in the face of certain defeat? Name the Spanish ships. The American. Which was the Spanish flag-ship? Which fleet opened the battle? What signal was displayed that said "The enemy is trying to escape"?

1961

2191. Upon what did the Spanish ships base their hope of escape? Describe the flight and battle which followed. What remodeled yacht did gallant service in this fight?

1961

2192. What was the fate of the Almirante Oquendo? What noted words of Captain Philip were spoken on this occasion?

1969

2193. Which was the last Spanish ship to succumb? What two American boats led in the chase? At what time did the Colon surrender?

1969

2194. What is meant by "wigwagging"? Where is it used? What code? At how great a distance can ships signal by search-light?

NOTE 1972

2195. What was the Spanish loss in this battle? The American? For how many miles was the coast strewn with wrecks? What international law was violated by the Spaniards?

1974

2196. How did the Americans treat the captured Spaniards? How had Cervera made himself popular in this country?

1975

2197. Where were the Spanish prisoners quartered? What idea had been given them of the Americans? What declaration was made by some of them?  
1975

2198. What opinion was expressed by the American Board of Survey in regard to the Spanish wrecks? Describe the damage done by the American fleet. What ships did the greatest execution? Which of the sunken Spanish ships was afterward raised and is now used in our navy?  
NOTE 1975-1976

2199. How and when was an attempt made to block Santiago harbor against the American fleet? Was it successful? Why?  
1977

2200. What noted exchange of prisoners was effected on July 6, 1898? Describe the manner of exchanging.  
1978

2201. How were the Americans surprised on the morning of July 6th? What custom was violated on the arrival of the messenger? Why?  
1979

2202. What requests were made by General Toral through his messenger? Were these requests acceded to? What extension of the truce was made?  
1980

2203. Give the gist of General Toral's report to the Spanish Minister of War. How did General Shafter proceed? What was the plan to be followed?  
1980

2204. What wish was expressed by General Toral at the expiration of the truce? What instructions were given to General Shafter? What was the reply of Toral to this demand?  
1982

2205. What was the result of this refusal? What is said of the response of the Spanish?  
1983

2207. What terms of surrender were proposed by General Toral? Describe the attack of the fleet and its effect.

1983

2208. What was the intention of General Shafter, and why delayed? What orders were given the gunners? Why was an assault not ordered?

1984

2209. What plan was followed to improve the aim of the fleet? What ships were engaged in the bombardment? What noted general arrived about this time?

1985

2210. Describe the condition of the refugees from Santiago. What of the outrages of Spanish soldiers? When did the first meeting between the leaders take place?

1986

2211. What demand was made by General Shafter at this meeting? Why did not General Toral accede to these demands? What was the result of this disagreement?

1986

2212. What is said of the distance separating the opposing lines? When did the Americans hold a council of war? Who were present? What decision was reached?

1987

2213. What notification was sent to General Toral? What was the condition of the weather and the discomforts of the soldiers at this time?

1987

2214. Why were the authorities at Washington in a state of anxiety at this time? What dispatch from General Miles allayed their anxiety?

1987

2215. By the terms of the surrender, what territory passed into the hands of the United States? What serious difficulty arose when every thing seemed settled?

1988

2216. When did the surrender take place? Give a summary of the terms.

1990

2217. On what day did the American army enter Santiago? Who raised the American flag over the city? 1990
2218. Who was appointed military governor of Santiago? What is said of his efficiency? What were among his first acts? 1991
2219. When did the blockading squadron enter Manzanillo? What Spanish boats were destroyed? What damage to Americans? 1993
2220. When was the harbor and fort at Nipe captured? What prize was taken? Describe her. 1993
2221. How many prisoners and rifles and how much ammunition were surrendered at Santiago? 1996
2222. When and by whom was Porto Rico discovered? When and where was the first settlement founded? What revolutions did it experience? 1997
2223. Where is Porto Rico situated? Give its length, breadth, and area. How does it compare with New Jersey in size? Describe its surface. 1997
2224. Of what does its vegetation consist? What are its staple products? How many rivers drain it? What and where is the capital? 1998
2225. What is the largest city and its population? The population of Porto Rico? Name six other towns whose population exceeds fifteen thousand. Describe the climate of the island. What minerals are found? 1999
2226. How was the island governed? What is said of the cruelty of the Spanish? How many natives were massacred in one hundred years of Spanish rule? 1999

2227. What arrangements were made for the capture of the island? Who was sent to perform the task? What warships accompanied the troops?

2001

2228. What was the expectation of the American force? How were they agreeably surprised?

2001

2229. Who was in command of the Spanish forces? How was he summoned to surrender? What terms were demanded?

2002

2230. What proclamation was issued by General Miles? What were the provisional articles of surrender? What town was next captured?

2003

2231. Give substance of the proclamation issued by the mayor of Yauco. What is an alcalde? How were the Spaniards captured?

2004

2232. What was the feeling in Porto Rico regarding annexation? What city was the goal of the invading army? When and where did the first real fight in Porto Rico take place?

2006

2233. When and where did the last naval battle take place? How long did it last? What ships took part? How was the battle ended?

2010

2234. What news made the 4th of July, 1898, memorable? Where are the Ladrone Islands situated? What vessel made the capture? What humorous occurrence is connected with it?

2011

2235. Who discovered these islands? Why are they called the Ladrone? What is their number and population?

2012

2236. Who commanded the fourth expedition to the Philippines? What was the number of troops? How many American soldiers were in the Philippines in the latter part of July, 1898?

2012

2237. Describe the attack on the Americans July 31st. What was the Spanish loss? The American? 2014
2238. What demand did Dewey make on the morning of August 1, 1898? What warning was sent by Commodore Dewey? What notification was given to neutral vessels? 2015
2239. What request was made by the Spaniards? Was it granted? How did the English and Japanese vessels show their sympathy for the Americans? 2015
2240. What action was taken by the German warships? When did the American fleet prepare for action? Why was the attack deferred? 2015
2241. When did the bombardment begin? Why was the aim of the Americans bad at first? Did the Spanish profit by the hint? When did the enemy surrender? 2017
2242. How did Captain-General Augustin escape? What were the terms of the surrender? How many prisoners were taken? What munitions of war? 2018
2243. What can you say of the American loss before Manila? What proclamation was issued by General Merritt? What did he declare to be the purpose of the Americans? 2019
2244. What laws were allowed to continue in force? When was General Merritt ordered to suspend hostilities? 2019
2245. Who were the Hawaiian Commission? How was the news of annexation received in Honolulu? Who was President of Hawaii? Who was the "Father of Annexation"? 2019
2246. When was the American flag raised in Honolulu? Who was the American Minister at that time? 2021



2247. What attempt to forcibly annex a portion of Hawaii was made in 1813?

NOTE 2022

2248. Describe the feeling in Spain regarding the war. What peril faced the Spanish rulers? What was Carlos's threat?

2025

2249. What noted French statesman acted as intermediary in negotiating peace between our country and Spain in 1898?

2027

2250. What was President McKinley's answer to Spain's proposal of peace on that afternoon of July 30, 1898?

2027

2251. In what way does our dealing with Spain differ from the history of the past?

2027

2252. When was the peace protocol signed? Who signed in behalf of the two countries? What is a protocol?

2028

2253. What proclamation was then issued by the President immediately after the signing of the protocol? What notice was sent to the generals commanding the American forces? How was our army and navy distributed? What were the terms of the protocol?

2028-2031

2254. Who were the American peace commissioners? The Spanish? Where did they meet? What usual custom was followed by the Spanish?

2033

2255. What amount was offered to Spain? What other privilege was to be given them? Was this money given in exchange for the islands? If not, for what?

2035

2256. How was the proposed treaty received by the Senate? What policy was combated by some members? When was it finally accepted? Give vote by parties.

2035

2257. By the terms of the treaty the right to what territory was renounced by Spain? What were the terms regarding the Philippines? What agreement was made in regard to Spanish soldiers in the Philippines? 2036

2258. When did the Queen Regent sign the treaty of peace? When and by whom was the exchange of treaties made? 2037

2259. When were the Spanish troops withdrawn from Cuba? When was the Cuban army disbanded? How were they paid? 2038

2260. What course did Aguinaldo pursue in the Philippines? When and to what position was Rear-Admiral Dewey promoted? When did the official end of the war with Spain take place? By what act? 2039

2261. What has been the cost of wars to our country since the declaration of independence? Which was the most expensive? How was the expense of the Spanish-American war paid? What is a "popular loan"? 2040

2262. What is said of the success of the popular loan? What was the amount? When was the bill signed by the President? 2041

2263. What members of the Cabinet resigned in 1898, and who were appointed to take their places? What great Exposition was opened June 1, 1898? 2044

2264. What is the Red-Cross Association? Its object? By how many of the powers is it recognized? How are its members designated? When was it organized in this country? 2047

2265. Who is at the head of the association? In what field had she gained renown prior to this? What is the name of the vessel of this association? 2048

2266. What other organizations of charitable women do noble and truly Christian work in war and times of other pestilence? 2058-2064

2267. Who were the leading American and Spanish Generals of the late war? Who is "Fighting Joe"?

2064-2070

2268. Give a brief sketch of General Lawton. In what Indian outbreak did he distinguish himself? How and when was he killed?

2070

2269. Give a short review of the life of Colonel Roosevelt. What political preference has been given him? What is said of his activity in preparing for war?

2078

2270. Of what squadron was Captain W. T. Sampson in command? When was he promoted, and to what rank? Where did he first distinguish himself? In what battle of the late war was he the nominal commander?

2080

2271. In what war did Rear-Admiral Schley receive his training? What was his most famous act up to July, 1898?

2082

2272. What naval officer is known as "Fighting Bob"? What vessel does he command? Who is in command of the Texas? What noted utterance did Admiral Phillips make at the battle of Santiago?

2084

2273. Who was the greatest naval hero of the war with Spain? At what battle did he win his laurels? What are some of his characteristics? In what war did he receive his training? Under what noted commander?

2085

2274. When did he receive the title of commodore, and to what squadron was he assigned? When was he made full admiral? What other two officers only have borne this title?

2088

2275. According to the latest information how many islands comprise the Philippines? What is the estimated number of inhabitants? What are the principal productions?

2090

2276. Who are the "unseen heroes" on a battleship? Mention some of the unfavorable conditions at the battle of Santiago.

2090

2277. By the terms of the treaty of 1899 between the United States, Germany, and Great Britain, how were the Samoan Islands partitioned? What one fell to the United States? Why is it valuable? When was the treaty ratified by the United States?

2093

2278. What impressive ceremony took place December 28, 1899? What was the number of victims brought back? Describe the scene.

2094

2279. What were the provisions of the reciprocity treaty made with France in July, 1899? What is reciprocity? What is the advantage gained by our country? When was a similar treaty with Portugal proclaimed?

2095

2280. What Cabinet officer resigned July 19, 1899? Why? Who was appointed in his place? What offices had he held prior to this time?

2095

2281. When and by whom was General Brooke superseded as governor-general of Cuba?

2096

2282. Where is Cape Nome? When and by what discovery was it first brought to public notice? What is its distance from Seattle?

2097

2283. What are the natural features of Cape Nome? Where is the gold found?

2097

2284. Describe the phenomenal growth of Nome City. What was the value of the gold taken out in 1899? When and where was the National Export Exposition held?

2097

2285. When and where was the International Commercial Congress held? What was its object? How many nations were represented? What recommendations were made?

2098

2286. By what disturbance was the war with Spain followed? What became necessary in order to make substantial progress? Who succeeded General Merritt as commander in the Philippines?

2098-2100

2287. What was the proclamation issued by Aguinaldo? What argument was used by some citizens of the United States in his favor? What effect did these arguments have on the insurgents?

2100

2288. What stand was taken by the Administration? What commission was appointed? Who is Agoncillo? What was demanded by the Filipino commissioners?

2101

2289. What reply was made by the American commissioners, and what was promised the Filipinos? What obligations were conferred upon the United States by the transfer of the islands?

2101

2290. When did the first outbreak of the insurgents occur?

2101

2291. What duty of the United States now became apparent? How did General Lawton distinguish himself in the campaign following? What was the rebel force at the opening of hostilities, early in September?

2102

2292. What is said of Aguinaldo's influence in the islands south of Luzon? What islands were occupied by American troops? What order was issued by the War Department on August 17th?

2103

2293. What cruiser was wrecked in the autumn of 1899? Where? When and where was Major Logan killed? Major Lawton?

2104

2294. Who was appointed military governor of the province of North-west Luzon? When was Lieutenant Gilmore released?

2104

2295. What was the number of American troops in the islands January 8, 1900? What report was given out by General Otis? To what race did the rebellion seem to be confined? 2104
2296. What was known of the whereabouts of Aguinaldo at this time? For what was he probably waiting? What did Dr. Schurman say of the fighting? 2104-2105
2297. Why did General Wheeler resign his commission? What was his opinion of the insurrection? Describe the career of General Guy V. Henry. When and where did he die? 2105
2298. When and by whom was wireless telegraphy invented? When and on what occasion was the first message sent by wireless telegraphy? 2107
2299. What is meant by the "open-door" policy as applied to China? Who were the parties to this "open-door" treaty? 2107
2300. When and by whom was the Clayton-Bulwer treaty negotiated? What did it contemplate? Give the main points of the treaty. 2108
2301. On what supposition was this treaty framed? 2109
2302. Why is the Clayton-Bulwer treaty now void? 2109
2303. What action was taken by Congress in January, 1900, looking to the construction of the Nicaragua Canal under the system known as "public ownership of public utilities"? 2109
2304. Where is the proposed Nicaragua Canal? What is its length? Its time of transit? Map 2110

2305. How did the plan in view treat the canal? Why would it be valuable?

2111

2306. Why should the Hay-Pauncefote treaty not be considered binding if ratified? What other country established a precedent for repudiating an unreasonable treaty?

2111

2307. What was first announced as being the object of the Hay-Pauncefote treaty? In what particular is this not true? What position would we occupy in following its terms? In case of war, what would we be compelled to do?

2112

2308. What doctrine of our fathers would be violated by so doing? What portion of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty has been violated for years by England? How was the Hay-Pauncefote treaty received by our citizens? What were its provisions? When was it reported to the Senate?

2112-2113

2309. What fact made the presidential election of 1900 similar to that of 1896? How did the platforms of the Democratic and Republican tickets compare with those of 1896?

2113-2114

2310. Who were the nominees of the Republican party? Of the Democratic party?

2113-2114

2311. How many other presidential tickets were in the field for the election of 1900? Name them, and give the nominees for each party. What was the result of the presidential election in 1900?

2115-2116

2312. What appalling calamity befell the city of Galveston on September 8, 1900? Locate this city. What favorable comparison did this city make with Providence, R. I.? What was the loss of life and property?

2117-2121

2313. Who were the "Boxers," and in what way did they become conspicuous during the summer of 1900? Name their leader. What were the atrocious deeds committed by these "Boxers"? What was the cause of their intense hatred toward foreigners?

2122

2314. What two prominent men were murdered by the "Boxers" about the last of May, 1900? What other attacks were made at the same time? Describe the siege and the preparations made by the legations in the event of capture.

2123

2315. What general movement was now inaugurated for the relief of the legations in China? What nations participated in it? How many did the combined forces number?

2123

2316. When was the port of Tientsin stormed and captured? What was the loss in killed and wounded? Relate particulars of a gallant American colonel's death, and tell what this incident illustrates.

2123

2317. When did the allied troops enter Peking? What punishment was meted out to the "Boxers"? At what time was a settlement finally reached in peace negotiations by the United States, and what policy did it embrace?

2123-2126

2318. In what state of affairs were the Philippines at the opening of the twentieth century? Of what men was the Civil Commission composed, and what was its purpose? On reaching Manila, what favorable report was submitted by the Civil Commission?

2126

2319. When was General Otis relieved of command in the Philippines, and who succeeded him?

2127

2320. What noted ex-President's death occurred on March 13, 1901? What great loss did our nation suffer in his death? What precedent, set by President Harrison on the death of ex-President Hayes, was followed by President McKinley?

2133

2321. When and where did the capture of General Emilio Aguinaldo occur? By whom was he captured, and what promotion, as a reward, did his captor receive? How many men does Aguinaldo claim to have at one time commanded?

2137

2322. To what city was Aguinaldo conveyed, and what important action was immediately taken on his arrival? What good results are hoped for from these actions? In what manner did he compliment the American soldier?

2137



2323. What was the Pan-American Exposition? Where was it held? Was it a success financially?

2137

2324. What terrible tragedy was enacted on September 6th, 1901? How was President McKinley assassinated? Give the events of that memorable day.

2140

2325. What is the only explanation that can be given for the murder of President McKinley? Should the American people share part of the responsibility of his death? Why?

2140-2141

2326. Who was the successor of President McKinley? Give an analysis of his character.

2142

2327. When and how was the surrender of the insurgent forces accomplished? What was the estimated official losses of the insurgents?

2143

2328. On what date did President McKinley issue an order for the establishment of civil government in the Philippines? What was the text of this order?

2143

2329. Who was the first civil governor of the Philippines? What date was he inducted into office? Who succeeded General McArthur as military governor on the same day?

2143

2330. What was the condition of the Provinces when Governor Taft assumed office? Who was added to the Philippine Commission? How many departments of government were instituted? Name them.

2146

2331. On what date was the Supreme Court of the Philippines constituted? Who were the members?

2146

2332. When and where did General Cailles surrender? How many regular soldiers were left in the Philippines on June 6, 1901?

2146

2333. What was the name of the secret political society existing among the Filipinos? What was its aim? What was Aguinaldo's relation to it?

2146

2334. Where is the island of Samar? Give its size and the character of its people. What was its condition after our Government came in control?

2147

2335. On what date did the massacre of our soldiers occur? Describe the state of affairs leading up to it?

2150-2153

2336. When did the attack occur? Describe the struggle. How did Captain Connell die?

2151-2152

2337. Describe the bravery of Sergeant Betron and Corporal Burke. Who was the hero of Samar? What did he accomplish? What was the estimated loss of natives? Of our troops?

2153-2158

2338. What conflicting views existed between the civil and military powers of the Philippines? What was General Chaffee's opinion on the situation of affairs?

2159

2339. What are the conditions of the American Isthmian Canal treaty? When did it pass the Senate? What statement did Senator Morgan make regarding it?

2160

2340. What were Governor Leslie M. Shaw's views regarding the tariff and financial questions? When was he appointed Secretary of the Treasury? Give a sketch of his life.

2160-2162

2341. Where is the Panama Canal? What is its length? What is the time of transit?

2161

2342. What optimistic views were stated by Governor Taft regarding Luzon in March, 1902? What important step was taken by our Government on July 4th, 1902? What was the text of the President's proclamation?

2163

2343. How many Filipinos were liberated by the proclamation of amnesty? What order was issued by the War Department?

2163

2344. What question arose regarding the Friars in the Philippines? What was Governor Taft ordered to do? How much land did the United States purchase? What was paid?

2164

2345. What was the number of engagements with the enemy in the Philippine insurrection covering the period between February 4th, 1899, and April 30th, 1902? How many troops were sent there? What were the casualties?

2164

2346. What is the basis of all alliances between nations? What was the feeling of all nations regarding our interference in Cuban affairs? Did we prove our sincerity and unselfishness?

2165

2347. Who was elected the first real President of the Cuban Republic? What was the organization of the government?

2166

2348. When did the United States withdraw from Cuba? What Cabinet was selected by President Palma? Who was the first American Minister?

2166

2349. When did the Martinique horror occur? Give a description of it. How did our Government assist in relieving it?

2167

2350. When did the great coal strike of 1902 begin? What were the wages paid the miners? What did they demand? What were the conditions of affairs during the strike?

2171-2172

2351. What was the result of President Roosevelt's efforts to end the strike? Who were the arbitrators appointed? What was their report? When did the strike end?

2172-2173

2352. How many counties in Colorado produce gold? What was the total value of gold mined in 1902?

2173

2353. What section became the seat of the most formidable and ominous strike in the history of our country? What did the miners demand? What were the causes?

2174

2354. How was a settlement effected? How long did it last? Give a statement of the issues involved. What horrible crimes were enacted? What action was taken by Governor Peabody to bring peace?

2176-2177

2355. What notable event took place July 4, 1903? What was the first message sent around the world? When was the Alaskan cable completed?

2178-2179

2356. When did the "Spooner Act" pass Congress? What were its provisions? When were these conditions signed by the Colombian Minister?

2179

2357. Give a history of Panama. What were the terms of the treaty with Colombia? What methods were used to secure the rejection of the treaty by the people of Colombia, and what results?

2181

2358. When did the revolt of Panama occur? What action was taken by our Government?

2182

2359. Was the revolt a success? When was the Republic of Panama established? What was the feeling in Colombia? What action was taken?

2182-2183

2360. When did Germany recognize the Republic of Panama? When did Panama ratify the Hay-Bunau-Varilla treaty?

2183

2361. When did the Senate ratify the Canal treaty? When was the property of the Panama Canal Company formally transferred to the United States?

2184

2362. When did the Bill for the Government of Panama pass the Senate? What were its conditions? 2184
2363. What is the estimated cost of the canal? What statement was made by John F. Wallace, Chief Engineer of the Isthmian Canal, concerning it? 2185
2364. What was the extent of the Louisiana Purchase? What exposition and centennial celebration was held to commemorate this epoch-making event? How long did it last? 2186
2365. What were the impressive features of the Exposition? How much money was expended? 2187
2366. Describe the Locomotive Exhibit. The Domestic Educational Exhibit. The Foreign Educational Exhibit. 2188-2190
2367. Describe the Forestry and Fish Exhibits. How many acres were covered by the Philippine reservation? Give a description. 2191-2192
2368. What were the most prominent foreign exhibits? Also the display of the different States? 2192-2195
2369. How does the United States compare with other nations in density of population? What is the rate of increase of our nation for ten years? 2195
2370. When was the Alaskan boundary question settled? Who signed the treaty? On what date? When was it ratified? 2196
2371. Who were the United States Commissioners? Of Great Britain? When did they reach a decision? What was the Alaskan award? 2196

2372. Before what distinguished body did Explorer Peary make a statement relating to a new "dash for the Pole"? What were his plans?  
2197-2198
2373. When did the Senate ratify the treaty for reciprocity with Cuba? What were its provisions?  
2199
2374. What new department was established by Congress? On what date? What was the duty of this department? Who was the first secretary?  
2200
2375. When and where did one of the most destructive conflagrations take place? How long did it rage? What was the extent of the burned district? What was the financial loss?  
2201
2376. What two terrible disasters occurred within six months of each other? When and where did the first occur? The second?  
2201
2377. What was the cause of the Iroquois Theatre disaster? How many lives were lost?  
2200
2378. What caused the Slocum disaster? How did the crew act? What was the loss of life?  
2200
2379. What action did President Roosevelt take? What was the report of the Commission?  
2203
2380. What incredible infamy was revealed by its investigations? What was the result of the report?  
2204
2381. When and where was the National Republican Convention of 1904 held? Who were the nominees?  
2205
2382. What was the Republican platform? Who was selected to manage the campaign?  
2206

2383. Who succeeded Elihu Root as Secretary of War? Who was appointed Secretary of the Navy? What distinguished American died at this time?

2207

2384. When and where was the Democratic Convention of 1904 held? What threatened the disruption of the Convention? Who were the nominees?

2209

2385. What startling telegram was received? What answer was sent in reply? Who opposed it?

2209

2386. Give a sketch of the life of Alton B. Parker. What important offices did he hold during his life?

2211

2387. Give a sketch of the life of Henry G. Davis. How old was he when he was nominated for the Vice-Presidency?

2212

2388. What was the total vote cast at the election? How many votes did Roosevelt receive? How many did Parker? How many electoral votes did Roosevelt receive? How many did Parker?

2212





# ANALYSIS

OF THE

## DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

---

**NOTE :** THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE is perhaps the greatest State Paper in the world when considered from the standpoint of Right. Prior to 1776 the great nations of the world were governed and ruled by kings, emperors, and other monarchs. It was the prevailing idea that those great (?) people were especially endowed by God. But at some time somebody somewhere began to apply the God-given faculty of thought to the idea of human affairs, and that moment the Declaration of Independence was born, appearing as an infant in the weak meetings of a few brave men here and there who dared to incur the ill-will of the "powers that were" by declaring that "all men were equal," or should be. They were termed "traitors," "cranks," etc. As a child, we have the immortal document in the "Mecklenburg Declaration," and in 1776 it steps forth as a giant, striking the clutch of monarchy from three million souls and half the globe. Yet the Declaration of Independence and all it contemplates is but a Thought put into action. The following analysis and the questions on the grand old document are intended as thought-producers for you--to cause you to think. And after you have digested the list, then go to the Constitution, and ascertain how little the people have to do with this great Republic. Learn to think thoughts for yourself.

---

A "self-evident truth" is one so plain and free from doubt that no evidence or corroborative testimony is necessary to support it, or to have it understood or believed by all to whom it is stated; so plain, indeed, that to declare it will at once convince every fair-minded person of its truth and justice. Hence, when the framers of the Declaration of Independence wrote that "all men are created equal, and are endowed by the Creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these are the right to life, right to liberty, and right to pursue happiness; that to secure these rights (and for no other purpose) governments are instituted among

men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed ;” the statement was so reasonable, and so much in harmony with the law of nature and nature’s God, that they concluded that no explanation or excuse for such an assertion was then or ever would be necessary to have it admitted by all persons who lay any claim whatever to honesty and intelligence. It is only in these latter days that this great truth has been in any way questioned, and even now it must be admitted by the very persons who have recently attempted to establish a doubt of the truth of this, the first pillar-stone of our Republic, that if their efforts were stripped of all selfish or political purpose, it would be shown to be an attempt to deceive and defraud our people into abandoning the noblest expression of truth that has ever been uttered toward the emancipation of mankind from the oppressive wrongs of the designing.

The three unalienable rights enumerated in the Declaration of Independence are those rights that belong to man because he is a living, intelligent creature ; those rights that come to him through creation, and not from any other man, body of men, government, or society. They are his because without them he could not fill that sphere in creation for which he was intended by the Creator ; hence they are unalienable—that is, he can not contract them away himself, nor can any power on earth take them away from him without cause, and do right by doing so.

Life is that unseen something that seems to be the common heritage of all things in nature so long as they continue to be under natural conditions. We seem to draw it from an inexhaustible fountain that was here when we came, was here when the first creature began to live, and will be here when the last one disappears, if that time is to come. Hence it is ours to enjoy, but not to destroy or barter away ; nor has any one or number of others any more right, control, or monopoly of it than we have. For that reason has no one person or combination of persons the right to take life away from us.

Hence life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness naturally depend on what God has made, and these things belong, or should belong, to all men as a common legacy or undivided family heritage. Governments should be instituted among men to take care of these things for the benefit and enjoyment of all men, and its chief aim should be to protect the weak and unwary against the schemes, laws, and systems of the strong or designing,

by which the former might be deprived, either directly or indirectly, of what belongs or should belong to them in nature by the latter, or the laws and systems adopted for their aggrandizement and the despoliation of the less cunning or cruel.

Liberty, from the standpoint of the individual, is freedom to do what one wills to do without let or hinderance, presumably for the purpose of promoting his individual happiness or enjoyment, it being taken for granted that an intelligent being would not do aught that would make him unhappy or miserable. The naturally constituted man could only be happy and feel joyful by seeing all others happy and filled with gladness. It is the unnatural, cultivated inclinations that lead one individual to do wrong to another, thus interfering with the liberty and pursuit of happiness that naturally belong to the other; hence governments should be instituted among men for the purpose of restraining the one from wrong-doing, and to secure to the other those rights that belong to him by right of his being a living, intelligent creature.

While life, liberty, and pursuit of happiness are primarily independent ideas, each expressing a thought within itself, the three in fact are one in the higher and more sublime consideration of man in all his relations to his Creator and fellow-creatures; and I can not conceive of a better definition of its meaning as intended by the early law-makers of our country than this: Governments are (or should be) instituted among men for the purpose of securing to its citizens the full, free, uninterrupted enjoyment of the bounties of nature, seeing that none shall have less nor more of the natural heritage of man than each as an individual is entitled to. Since no one can possibly have more than his share unless some must have correspondingly less, all the natural facilities should be the property of all—that is, public property—and never privately controlled, monopolized, or owned.

1. What are the natural facilities on which life, liberty, and pursuit of happiness depend?

2. To whom belonged the natural facilities upon which depend life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness in the United States in 1776?

3. How does the present ownership and control of the natural facilities upon which depend life, liberty, and pursuit of happiness compare with

their ownership and control at the time of the adoption of the Declaration of Independence?

4. If an individual can not contract his right to life away, can he contract away those natural facilities upon which his life depends?

5. If a just government can not without cause take away the life of a citizen, can it take away or grant a monopoly to one or more individuals of those natural facilities on which life depends?

6. If governments are instituted among men for the purpose of securing to men the right to life, liberty, and pursuit of happiness, is it not as much the function and bounden duty of governments to prohibit individuals from monopolizing those natural facilities upon which these inalienable rights depend as to prohibit individuals from taking the life of others, or from depriving others of liberty or the pursuit of happiness?

7. When should the form of any government be changed?

8. What has experience shown as to the inclination of mankind to change their form of government, no matter how oppressive? 2205

9. When is the duty to change a form of government imperative? 2206

10. What wrongs enumerated in the Declaration of Independence were committed against us by the King of England and his British ministry, constituting the English Government?

11. Were we to commit or attempt to commit the same wrongs against another people as the British Government committed against us, would we be equally guilty with the government of England of wrong-doing?

12. In a republic can there be such a thing or idea as "the government" as we express it concerning a monarchy having a royal family?

13. In a republic where all men are created equal, can there be some not possessed of equal rights with all? Can a portion of a republic be subject to another portion and the government still remain a republic?

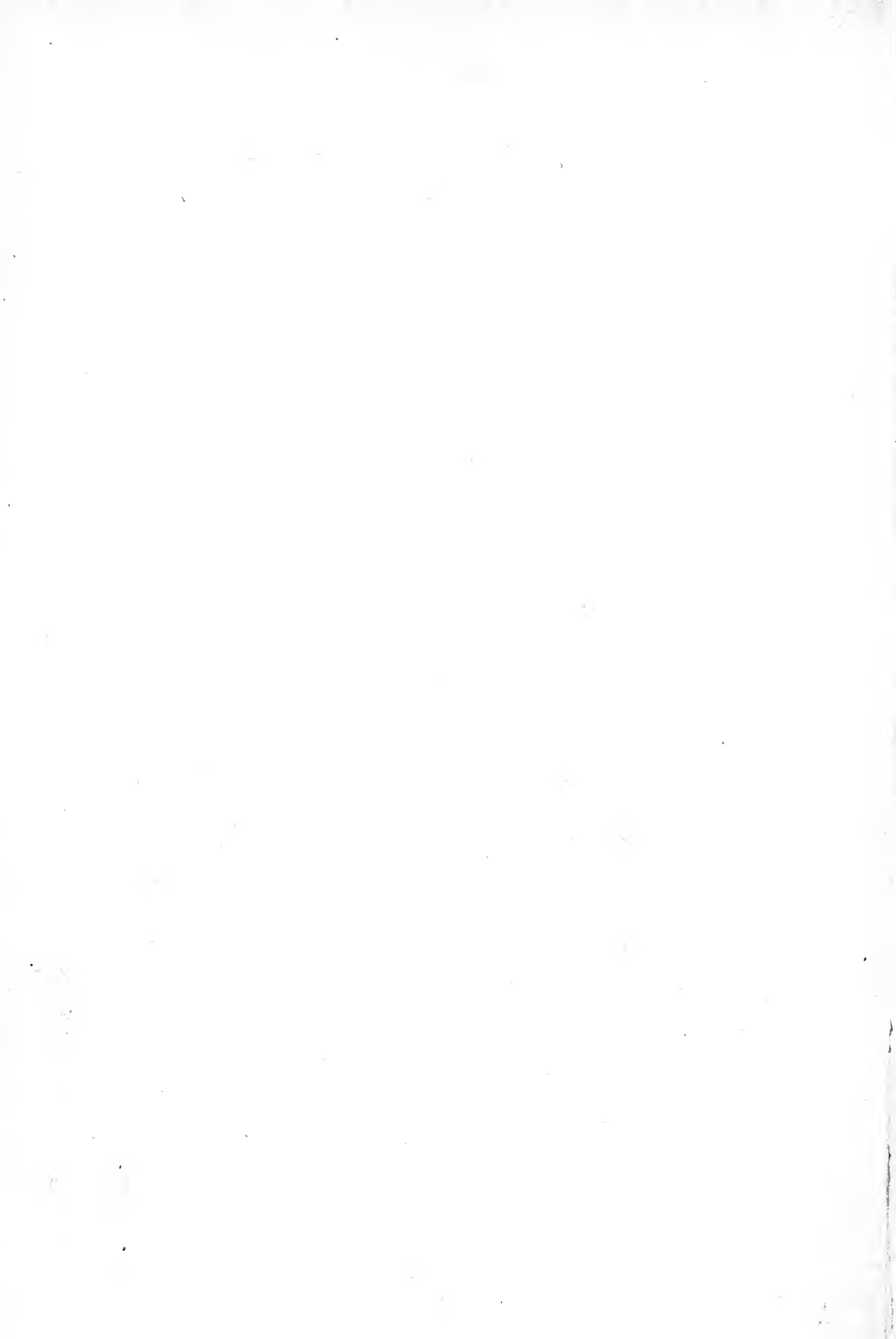


## A KEY TO "THE PROGRESSIVE SYSTEM

INDEX TO PERIODS.					
Number	TITLE	Beginning	Close	Years	
I	DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION.	400	1590	1190	From the Legendary V the Search for the
II	COLONIZATION AND SETTLEMENT.	1590	1758	168	The Founding of the T
III	ENGLAND AND FRANCE IN AMERICA.	1758	1783	25	From the Outbreak of Revolution.
IV	THE REPUBLIC AND THE CONSTITUTION.	1783	1829	46	From the Formation of as President.
V	CONSOLIDATION AND EXPANSION.	1829	1861	32	From the Inauguration War.
VI	THE WAR FOR THE UNION.	1861	1865	4	From the Inauguration
VII	THE NEW UNITED STATES.	1865	1898	33	From the Beginning of Outbreak of the Sp
VIII	OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION.	1898	TO	DATE	From the Beginning of

OF AMERICAN HISTORICAL RESEARCH.”

BOUNDARY EVENTS.	OUR COUNTRY SERIES.		Number of Subjects and Events Recorded	Average Number of Subjects and Events Recorded in School Histories	Number of Subjects and Events Omitted from School Histories
	PAGE	Chronological Table PAGE			
Visits of the Buddhist Monks to the Abandonment of the Lost Colony.	11	III	132	24	108
Thirteen Original Colonies.	101	XI	470	87	383
From the French and Indian War to the Close of the	298	XIII	178	69	109
the Constitution to the Election of Andrew Jackson	577	XVII	298	73	251
of Andrew Jackson to the Outbreak of the Civil	734	XXI	213	41	162
War to the Assassination of President Lincoln.	861	XXIII	167	94	73
of the Administration of Andrew Johnson to the Spanish-American War.	1349	XXVI	203	44	159
of the Spanish-American War to Date.	1833	XXIX	437	17	420





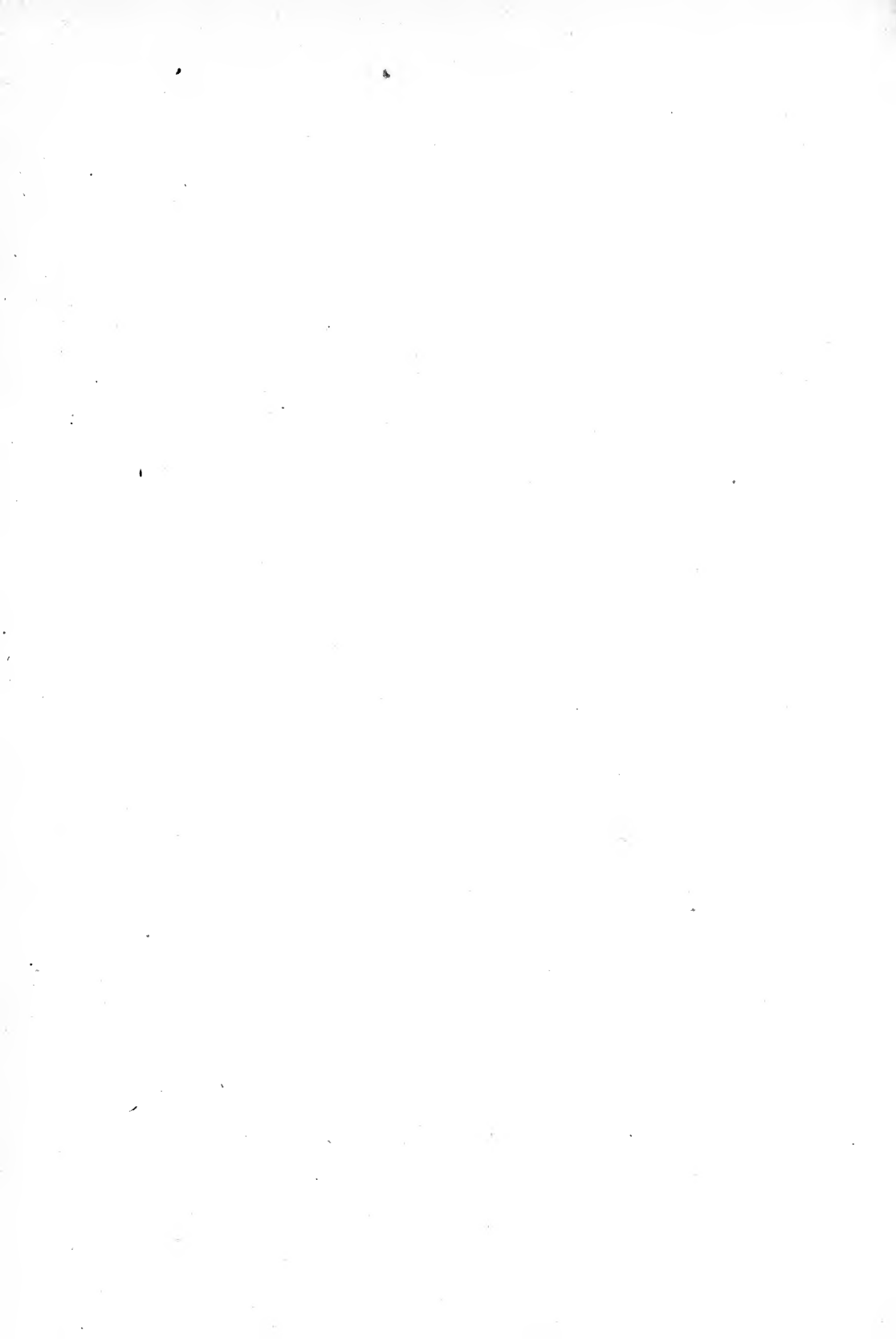
# INTRODUCTION.

**I**N the addition of the matter contained in the new edition of this work, it has been our aim to bring it up to date in historical events, and to add a Topical Analysis, a concise treatise on Civil Government and a full discussion of our Civil-Service Laws. The Topical Analysis is what its name indicates. The subject of United States History is carefully analyzed by topics, so at a glance any one may find the topic in his thought and the place it occupies, together with citations to the pages where a full discussion may be found in the work. To the student of history this is an invaluable addition. The importance of a knowledge of Civil Government is felt everywhere. In a country like our's, where every citizen is a sovereign, every reader of our political history needs to know much of our machinery of government. The analysis of government under our Constitution, the several State and local governments will bear the most careful study. In arrangement, simplicity and completeness have been made the chief points of interest.

Civil Service has been received with universal favor. To know what it means and how it works should be the equipment of every citizen. By order of the President of the United States the extension of the service is made to cover a wider field, so there is a growing demand for efficient appointees to places of preferment. All the rules and regulations are fully set forth; the ages, minimum and maximum, of class; questions that have been heretofore used in these examinations have been selected with much care. These will be of the greatest interest to those contemplating the preparation to enter this field of governmental service. We send this work forth with the assurance that it will meet the approval of our people and prove to be one of the most helpful works before them.

Our constant aim, regardless of expense, is to give the history of this country that is accurate, yet told in the most interesting way, and to supplement it with a complete and exhaustive treatise of the workings of its government whose history is so remarkable.

THE PUBLISHERS.



A PLAN  
FOR THE STUDY OF  
UNITED STATES HISTORY  
BY  
TOPICAL ANALYSIS



# TOPICAL ANALYSIS OF UNITED STATES HISTORY.

## INTRODUCTORY TO PERIOD I.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>The Aboriginal Period</b></p> <p>Time:—That prior to Columbus' Discovery of America—1492</p>	<p><b>1. Mound Builders or Pre-historic Races</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Whence came they? 25-28</li> <li>2. Why so called? 25</li> <li>3. Localities noted for mounds, 25-26</li> <li>4. Ohio's noted mounds, 26</li> <li>5. Results of excavations, 27</li> <li>6. Method of interment, 28</li> <li>7. Civilization</li> <li>8. Cliff Dwellers, 25</li> <li>9. What became of these early people? 25</li> </ol>
	<p><b>2. Indians</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Why so named? 50</li> <li>2. General points of resemblance, 20</li> <li>3. Mention leading families of Indians, 20-22</li> <li>4. Give location of each family</li> <li>5. Characteristics, 24-25</li> <li>6. Early training, 22</li> <li>7. Occupations, 22</li> <li>8. Religion, 25</li> <li>9. Burial customs, 25</li> <li>10. The Iroquois League, 30</li> <li>11. Sketch of Hiawatha, 31</li> <li>12. Statistics as showing increase or decrease of Indians, 30</li> <li>13. Present location and status of the various tribes— (General)</li> </ol>

## PERIOD I.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Discovery and Exploration</b></p> <p>From the Norse Explorations to the Abandonment of the Search for the Lost Colony</p> <p>1000 to 1590</p>	<p><b>Icelandic Explorers and Explorations</b></p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%; vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;"> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Norsemen</li> </ol> </td> <td style="width: 85%; vertical-align: top;"> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Who were they?</li> <li>2. Trace briefly their history to the Norman Conquest in England under William the Conqueror</li> </ol> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;"> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Vikings (note, page 14)</li> <li>3. Eric the Red, 14-15</li> <li>4. Lief the Lucky, 15</li> <li>5. Thorwald, 16</li> <li>6. Thorstein, 17</li> <li>7. Freydisa, 17</li> <li>8. Karlsefne, 2</li> <li>9. Evidences of Norse visits to America, 18-22</li> </ol> </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"></td> </tr> </table>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Norsemen</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Who were they?</li> <li>2. Trace briefly their history to the Norman Conquest in England under William the Conqueror</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Vikings (note, page 14)</li> <li>3. Eric the Red, 14-15</li> <li>4. Lief the Lucky, 15</li> <li>5. Thorwald, 16</li> <li>6. Thorstein, 17</li> <li>7. Freydisa, 17</li> <li>8. Karlsefne, 2</li> <li>9. Evidences of Norse visits to America, 18-22</li> </ol>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Norsemen</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Who were they?</li> <li>2. Trace briefly their history to the Norman Conquest in England under William the Conqueror</li> </ol>					
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Vikings (note, page 14)</li> <li>3. Eric the Red, 14-15</li> <li>4. Lief the Lucky, 15</li> <li>5. Thorwald, 16</li> <li>6. Thorstein, 17</li> <li>7. Freydisa, 17</li> <li>8. Karlsefne, 2</li> <li>9. Evidences of Norse visits to America, 18-22</li> </ol>						

PERIOD I—Continued.

Discovery and Exploration

From the Norse Explorations to the Abandonment of the Search for the Lost Colony

1000 to 1590

Early footprints on the sands of time indicating to the student the irresistible course of Empire westward until other "Wise men from the East," the advance guard of civilization, paused reverently before America, the most brilliant star in the galaxy of nations

1. The Crusades
2. The invention of the printing press (note, pg. 18)
3. Early Genoa and Venice and their trade routes
4. Capture of Constantinople by the Turks in 1453
5. Sir John Mandeville
6. Marco Polo, 38
7. Vasco de Gama, 38
8. Adam of Bremen (note, page 12)
9. Pizigana maps of 1367, 12
10. The Cabots indebted to Norsemen, 14
11. Icelandic records, 12
12. Columbus' visit to Iceland in 1477, 38

(To be used as a blackboard plan, filled in by students.)

NAME	NATIONALITY	DATE	EVENT	PAGE
Columbus, . . .				50
Cabots, . . .				63
Vespucci, . . .				63
Cabral, . . .				63-4
Ponce de Leon,				63
Balboa, . . .				68
D'Allyon, . . .				67
Verazzani, . . .				79
Narvaez, . . .				70
Cortez, . . .				
Pizarro, . . .				
Coronado, . . .				
Magellan, . . .				70
Cartier, . . .				80
De Soto, . . .				72
Ribault, . . .				86
Laudonniere, . . .				86
Menendez, . . .				89
Drake, . . .				93
Frobisher, . . .				93
Gilbert, . . .				94
Raleigh, . . .				94-6
De Monts, . . .				104
Champlain, . . .				103-5
Hudson, . . .				137-40
Marquette, . . .				300
La Salle, . . .				301-9

NOTE.—Distinguish between the nationality of the explorer and that of the country engaging his services.

PERIOD II.

Colonization and Settlement—1602 to 1758.

Colony	Settlement	Date	Suggestive Topics for Study
Virginia	Jamestown	1607	1. Origin of its name, 95 2. London and Plymouth Companies, 103 3. The Jamestown settlement, 110 4. Dealings with the Indians, 111-15 5. John Smith, 108-110 6. Indian War, 125-6 7. Bacon's Rebellion, 129-32 8. First Representative Assembly, 124 9. Slavery introduced, 124
New York	New York	1613	1. Dutch East India Company, 137 2. Henry Hudson, 137-8 3. Character of first settlement, 140 4. The Patroon System, 142 5. Dutch Governors, 144-8 6. Trouble with Swedes, 148-9 7. Transfers for the Colony, 181-4
Massachusetts,	Plymouth	1620	1. Puritans—Separatists—Pilgrims, 163 2. Early hardships 170-1 3. Early customs, 199-205 4. Canonicus, 172, 179, 182 5. League of four colonies, 193 6. Roger Williams, 182-3 7. King Philip's War, 202-13 8. Witchcraft delusion, 221-8
New Hampshire,	Portsmouth	1623	1. Early proprietors, 190 2. History to Revolution
Connecticut	Windsor	1633	1. Founding, 180 2. Pequod War, 182-3
Maryland	St. Mary's	1634	1. Motives of founders, 247 2. Toleration, 252 3. Treatment of the Indians, 240-250 4. Dissension 5. Clayborne's Rebellion, 252
Rhode Island	Providence	1636	1. Events leading up to its founding, 178 2. Indian friendliness, 179 3. Religious freedom, 182 4. Charter obtained, 188
Delaware	Christiana	1638	1. Rival claimants, 271 2. How finally adjusted, 272
N. Carolina	Near Albemarle Sound	1663	1. The Grand Model, 260 2. Early settlement, 258

PERIOD II — *Continued.*

Colony	Settlement	Date	Suggestive Topics for Study
New Jersey	Elizabethtown	1665	1. Settlement and subsequent history, 239
S. Carolina	Charleston	1670	1. Early failures at settlement, 257 2. Subsequent growth
Pennsylvania	Philadelphia	1682	1. William Penn, 268-9 2. The Holy Experiment, 269 3. Dealings with the natives, 270-4 4. Ingratitude toward Penn, 278-9 5. Success of his colony, 278
Georgia	Savannah	1733	1. Tell something of the founder, 282-4 2. His plans, 284 3. Dealings with Indian tribes, 286-9 4. Troubles with the Spanish, 294 5. Success of colony, 297 6. Establishment of Church of England, 297

PERIOD III.

<p><b>Intercolonial Wars, or the Contest for Supremacy of England and France in America</b></p> <p>1689-1783</p>	<p>King William's War 1689-1697</p>	<p>Causes pg. 215</p> <p>Note pg. 220</p>	<p>1689 { Attack on Dover, 215 Attack on Pemaquid, 216</p> <p>1690 { Attack on Schenectady, 216 Colonial Congress, 216-17 Invasion of Canada, 216-17</p> <p>1697 { Hannah Dustin, 217-20 Treaty of Ryswick, 220</p>
	<p>Queen Anne's War 1702-1713</p>	<p>229</p> <p>220</p>	<p>{ 1702-4 — Attack on Deerfield, 230-1 1707 — Canada invaded, 232 1710 — English capture Pt. Royal, 232 1711 — Canada again invaded, 232-3 1713 — Treaty of Utrecht, 233</p>
	<p>King George's War 1744-1748</p>	<p>238</p>	<p>{ 1748 { Siege and capture of Louisburg, 233-6 Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 237</p>
	<p>French and Indian War 1754-1763</p>	<p>99</p> <p>310</p> <p>311</p> <p>Note pg. 313</p>	<p>{ 1753-4 — Ohio Land Co. 310 1753 — Washington's journey, 317-20 1754 { Ft. Necessity, 324 Albany Congress, 326 1755 { Expulsion of Acadians, 330-2 Braddock's defeat, 332-5 1756 — French take Oswego, 342 1757 — Ft. Wm. Henry captured, 345 1758 { Capture of Louisburg, 352 Attack on Ticonderoga, 353-4 Ft. DuQuesne taken, 358 1759 — Capture of Quebec, 362-8 1760 — Montreal captured, 370 Treaty of Paris, 370-1 1763 { Pontiac's conspiracy, 373-92</p>



PERIOD III — *Continued.*

<p>Intercolonial Wars, or the Contest for Supremacy of England and France in America.</p> <p>1689-1783</p>	<p>Revolutionary War</p> <p>1775-1783</p>	<p>Causes</p>	<p>Navigation Acts, 400</p> <p>Importation Acts, 400</p> <p>Writs of Assistance, 400</p> <p>(Taxation without representation, 401, note)</p> <p>Quartering Act, 405</p> <p>Boston Massacre, 406</p> <p>Burning of Gaspe, 410-12</p> <p>Boston Tea Party, 412-14</p> <p>Boston Post Bill, 414</p>								
				<p>1774</p>	<p>First Continental Congress, 417</p> <p>Paul Revere's Ride, 422-3</p> <p>Lexington and Concord, 424-8</p>						
						<p>1775</p>	<p>Bunker Hill, 442-4</p> <p>Capture of Ticonderoga, 438</p> <p>Mecklenburg Resolutions, 433</p> <p>Second Continental Congress, 438</p> <p>Washington assumes command, 444</p> <p>Invasion of Canada, 446-56</p>				
								<p>1776</p>	<p>Evacuation of Boston, 461-2</p> <p>Attack on Charleston, 463</p> <p>Thos. Payne's pamphlet, 465</p> <p>Declaration of Independence, 466</p> <p>Battle of Long Island, 466</p> <p>Harlem and White Plains, 466</p> <p>Capture of Ft. Washington, 466-7</p> <p>Retreat through the Jerseys, 468</p> <p>Battle of Trenton, 468-70</p> <p>Nathan Hale, 472-8</p>		
				<p>Events</p>	<p>1777</p> <p>Adoption of the flag, 479</p> <p>Flags of the Revolution, 480-2</p> <p>Battle of Princeton, 470-2</p> <p>Burgoyne's campaign, 486-95</p> <p>Treaty with France, 496</p> <p>England proposes peace, 497</p> <p>Battle of Brandywine, 498-9</p> <p>Attack on Germantown, 499</p> <p>Discouragements, 500-3</p>						
										<p>1778</p>	<p>Foreign aid, 504-5</p> <p>Evacuation of Philadelphia, 505-11</p> <p>Attack on Newport, 511-12</p> <p>French cowardice, 511-13</p> <p>Wyoming Massacre, 512-17</p> <p>Cherry Valley Massacre, 517-18</p> <p>Naval Engagements, 518-20, 530-46</p>
						<p>1779</p>	<p>British overrun Georgia, 523-4</p> <p>Attempt to retake Savannah, 525-6</p> <p>Capture of Stony Point, 526</p> <p>Indian massacres avenged, 527</p> <p>Col. Clarke's expedition, 528</p>				

PERIOD III — *Continued.*

<p>Intercolonial Wars, or the Contest for Supremacy of England and France in America 1689-1783</p>	<p>Revolutionary War 1775-1783</p>	<p>1780 {</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Charleston captured, 549-50</li> <li>Defeat at Camden, 551-2</li> <li>King's Mountain, 552</li> <li>Arnold's treason, 552-6</li> </ul>
		<p>1781 {</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hardships, 557-60</li> <li>Battle of The Cowpens, 560</li> <li>Green's retreat, 561-2</li> <li>Guilford Court House, 560</li> <li>Arnold's raids, 562-3</li> <li>Battle of Eutaw Springs, 564</li> <li>Siege and surrender of Yorktown</li> <li>Losses by Patriots during the war, 573-4</li> <li>Articles of Confederation adopted</li> </ul>
		<p>1782 {</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Savannah evacuated by British, 576</li> <li>Peace preliminaries</li> <li>Cessation of hostilities ordered, 576</li> <li>Washington's patriotism, 576</li> </ul>
		<p>1783— Treaty of Paris, 576</p>

PERIOD IV.

<p>The Republic and Constitution 1783-1829</p>	<p>Continental Congress {</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. How long legislate for the colonies?</li> <li>2. Members</li> <li>3. Salaries</li> <li>4. Power granted to it</li> <li>5. Ordinance of 1787</li> <li>6. Shay's attempt demonstrated need of stronger government</li> </ul>
	<p>Articles of Confederation {</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Necessity</li> <li>2. When adopted {                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. By Congress, 579</li> <li>2. By Colonies, 579</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Delay in ratification, 579</li> <li>4. Last State to agree to them, 579</li> <li>5. Conditions made by some, 579-80</li> <li>6. Provision for amendments. See Articles, ART. XIII</li> <li>7. Defects, 581</li> </ul>
	<p>Constitutional Convention {</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. When and where meet? 582</li> <li>2. For what purpose? To revise the Articles of Constitution</li> <li>3. Exceeded authority</li> <li>4. Presiding officer, 584</li> <li>5. Eminent men present, 584</li> <li>6. Compromises, 584</li> <li>7. Departments of Government. 584</li> </ul>

PERIOD IV — *Continued.*

- |   |         |  |
|---|---------|--|
| Events of<br>Washington's<br>Administra-<br>tion<br><br>1789-1797 | 1.      | 1789—Washington's election and inauguration, 586-97  |
|   | 2.      | Cabinet officers, 599  |
|   | 3.      | 1790 { Financial policy, 600-3<br>First census taken<br>Harmar's expedition, 610   |
|   | 4.      | 1791—St. Clair's defeat, 610   |
|   | 5.      | 1793 { Cotton gin invented, 604-5<br>Citizen Genet, 613-14   |
|   | 6.      | 1794 { Wayne's dealings with the Indians, 612-13<br>Whisky insurrection in Pennsylvania, 614-15                              |
|   | 7.      | 1795 { Wayne's treaty with the Indians, 612-13<br>Jay's treaty, 615<br>Treaty with Spain, 615<br>Treaty with Algiers, 615-16 |
|   | Parties | { Federal—Adams elected<br>Anti-Federal or Republican } 617-18   |

The Republic  
and  
Constitution  
  
1783-1829

- |  |         |   |
|--|---------|---|
| Events of<br>John Adams'<br>Adminis-<br>tration<br><br>1797-1801<br>One term | 1.      | Previous public service, 619-620  |
|  | 2.      | Characteristics, 620-632  |
|  | 3.      | 1797 { Trouble with France, or X Y Z Mission, 622-3<br>Navy Department created, 624 |
|  | 4.      | 1798 { Alien and Sedition Laws, 625<br>Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions, 625       |
|  | 5.      | 1799—Death of Washington, 626-7   |
|  | 6.      | 1801—French trouble adjusted, 626   |
|  | Parties | { Federalist<br>Republican—Thomas Jefferson elected                                 |

Events of  
Jefferson's  
Adminis-  
tration  
  
1801-1809  
Two terms

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| 1.      | How elected, 630   |
| 2.      | Versatile, 630-4   |
| 3.      | 1801-5—Trouble with the Barbary States, 638-42   |
| 4.      | 1802—Ohio admitted to the Union, 645   |
| 5.      | 1803—Louisiana Purchase, 635-6   |
| 6.      | 1804—Duel between Hamilton and Burr, 645   |
| 7.      | 1804-6—Lewis and Clarke's expedition, 644-5  |
| 8.      | 1806—Berlin Decree, 651  |
| 9.      | 1807 { Orders in Council, 651<br>First steamboat, 648<br>Milan Decree, 651<br>Chesapeake Affair, 652-3<br>Embargo Act, 654 |
| Parties | { Federal<br>Democrat—James Madison elected ( <i>Republicans,</i><br><i>now called Democrats</i> )                         |

PERIOD IV — *Continued.*

- |  |                             |  |                         |         |                            |
|--|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------|---------|----------------------------|
| Events of<br>James Madison's<br>Administration<br>1809-1817<br>Two terms | }                           | 1. Personal character, 657-8           |                         |         |                            |
|  |                             | 2. 1809 — Non-Intercourse Act, 659     |                         |         |                            |
|  |                             | 3. 1811 — Battle of Tippecanoe, 660-1  |                         |         |                            |
|  |                             | 4. War of 1812                         | }                       | 1. 1812 | 1. War declared, 659       |
|  |                             |  |                         |         | 2. Hull's campaign, 666-8  |
|  |                             |  |                         |         | 3. Queenstown Heights, 669 |
|  |                             |  |                         |         | 4. Blue Lights, 687        |
|  |                             |  |                         | 2. 1813 | 1. Plan of campaign, 679   |
|  |                             | 2. Perry's Victory, 687-8              |                         |         |                            |
|  |                             | 3. 1814                                | 1. Lundy's Lane, 694-5. |         |                            |
| 2. Plattsburg, 696   |                             |  |                         |         |                            |
| 3. Burning of Washington, 699  |                             |  |                         |         |                            |
| 4. Naval Exploits, 705-14  | 4. Hartford Convention, 700 |  |                         |         |                            |
|  | 5. Treaty of Ghent, 704-5   |  |                         |         |                            |
| 5. 1815 — Battle of New Orleans, 701-4                                   |                             |  |                         |         |                            |
| 5. 1815 — War declared against Algiers, 716                              |                             |  |                         |         |                            |
| 6. 1816  | }                           | 1. United States Bank rechartered, 715 |                         |         |                            |
|  |                             | 2. American Colonization Society, 715  |                         |         |                            |
| Parties  | }                           | Federalist                             |                         |         |                            |
|  |                             | Democratic — James Monroe elected      |                         |         |                            |

The Republic  
and  
Constitution

1783-1829

- |  |   |   |   |                  |
|--|---|---|---|------------------|
| Events of<br>Monroe's<br>Administration<br>1817-1825 | } | 1. Era of good feeling                        |   |                  |
|  |   | 2. Character, 719-20                          |   |                  |
|  |   | 3. 1817 — First Seminole War, 722             | } | Arbuthnot and    |
|  |   |   |   | Ambrister, 722-3 |
|  |   | 4. 1818 — Occupation of Oregon, 783           |   |                  |
|  |   | 5. 1819 — Florida ceded to United States, 732 |   |                  |
|  |   | 6. 1820 — Missouri Compromise, 725            |   |                  |
|  |   | 7. 1821 — Visit of Lafayette, 726-7           |   |                  |
|  |   | 8. 1815-21 — Holy Alliance                    |   |                  |
|  |   | 9. 1823 — Monroe Doctrine, 726                |   |                  |
| 10. 1824 — Tariff and Free Trade, 727-8              |   |   |   |                  |
| Parties  | } | Democratic — John Quincy Adams elected        |   |                  |

Events of  
J. Q. Adams'  
Administration  
1825-1829

- |   |                                     |                                     |  |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| }                                       | 1. Life and Public Services, 729-30 |                                     |  |
|   | 2. How elected, 728                 |                                     |  |
|   | 3. "Bargain" charges, 730           |                                     |  |
|   | 4. 1825                             | }                                   | 1. Cherokees wronged, 730              |
|   |                                     |                                     | 2. Erie Canal completed, 732           |
|   | 5. 1826                             | }                                   | 1. First railway in United States, 740 |
| 2. Morgan incident and Anti-Masons, 743 |                                     |                                     |  |
| 3. Death of Adams and Jefferson, 733    |                                     |                                     |  |
| 6. 1828 — The American System, 732-3    |                                     |                                     |  |
| Parties                                 | }                                   | Democratic — Andrew Jackson elected |  |
|   |                                     | National Republican                 |  |

PERIOD V.

Events of Jackson's Administration 1829-1837

1. Characteristics, 734-5
  2. Kitchen Cabinet, 736
  3. Spoils System, 736-8
  4. 1830—Mormons, 772
  5. 1831—Quallah Battoo incident, 748-50
  6. 1832 { Nullification trouble, 744-6  
Black Hawk War, 743-4
  7. 1833—Vetoes bill to recharter U. S. Bank, 742-3
  8. 1834-5—Trouble with France, 746-7
  9. 1835—Seminole War, 753
  10. Inventions { McCormick's reaper, 1834  
Colt's revolver, 1835
  11. Prosperous times, 757
  12. 1836—Specie circular, 762
- Parties { Whig  
Democratic—Van Buren elected

Consolidation and Expansion

1829-1861

Events of Van Buren's Administration 1837-1841

1. Panic of 1837, 763
  2. 1836—Texas gains her independence
  3. 1837—Patriot War, 763-4
  4. New Party—Abolitionists or Liberty, 766-7
  5. Campaign of 1840
- Parties { Whig—Wm. H. Harrison elected  
Democratic  
Liberty

Events of Harrison-Tyler's Administration 1841-1845

1. Popularity of President Harrison, 767
  2. 1841—Death of the President, 770
  3. 1842—Webster and Ashburton Treaty, 771
  4. 1844 { Anti-Rent War, 774-5  
Magnetic Telegraph invented, 775
- Parties { Whig  
Democratic—James K. Polk elected  
Liberty

PERIOD V — *Continued.*

Consolidation  
and  
Expansion  
1829-1861

Events of James K. Polk's Administra- tion  1845-1849	1. His sobriquet 2. 1845 — Texas admitted to the Union, 777 3. 1846 { 1. Howe's invention, 780 2. Smithsonian Institute organized, 781-2 3. Northwestern boundary settled, 784 4. Wilmot Proviso, 803 } 4. War with Mexico { 1. Causes 2. Time 3. Preliminary Events 4. Campaign plan } 5. 1848 — Gold discovered Parties { Whig — Z. Taylor Democratic Liberal or Free Soil }	{ 1. Taylor's occupa- tion of disputed territory 2. Attack by Mexi- cans near Ft. Brown 3. War declared 1. Taylor to hold line of Rio Grande 2. Scott captures Mexico City 3. Kearney conquers New Mexico and California 1. Palo Alto 2. Resaca de la Palma 3. Vera Cruz 4. Monterey 5. Buena Vista 6. Cerro Gordo }
Taylor and Fillmore  1849 1853	{ 1. New President's popularity 2. 1850 { 1. Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, 2195-2201 2. Omnibus Bill, 808 3. 1851 — Filibustering expedition, 814 4. 1852 { 1. Kossuth's visit, 819-20 2. Koszta incident, 822-5 }                 }	
Events of Pierce's Administra- tion  1853-1857	1. 1853 { 1. Gadsden Purchase, 832-3 2. Know-Nothing Party, 837-8 3. Crystal Palace at New York burned } 2. 1854 { 1. Ostend Circular, 830 2. Brooks-Sumner affair, 837 3. Popular Sovereignty, 833 } 3. 1856 — Civil War in Kansas, 836 Parties { Democratic — Buchanan elected Know Nothing Republican                 }	

PERIOD V—Continued.

Consolidation and Expansion 1829-1861	Events of Buchanan's Adminis- tration  1857-1861	1. Public service, 840-41
		2. Slavery question
		3. 1857 { 1. Mormon trouble, 841-2 2. Dred Scott Case, 845 3. Panic, 843
		4. 1858—Atlantic cable laid, 845 6
		5. 1859—John Brown { 1. Early life 2. Raid, 8 8 3. Death, 849
		6. Feeling created, 849
		7. 1860—Star of the West, 854
	Parties { Republican — A. Lincoln elected Northern Democrats Southern Democrats Constitutional Union	

PERIOD VI.

The War for Union  1861-1865	Causes	Remote or Indirect { 1. Invention of cotton gin 2. Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions 3. Tariff Laws 4. Industrial differences 5. Slavery debates in Congress 6. Slavery legislation
		Immedi- ate or Direct { 1. Sectional literature 2. Anti-Slavery societies 3. Personal Liberty Bills 4. Fugitive Slave Law 5. Election of Lincoln
	Events	1861 { 1. Opinions regarding the length of the war 2. Inauguration of Lincoln 3. States which seceded, 854-5 4. Organization of the Confederacy, 855-8 5. Firing on the "Star of the West," 854 6. Bombardment of Fort Sumpter, 866
		7. War measures { 1. In the North, 869 2. In the South, 879
		8. Baltimore rioting, 870
		9. Events in Missouri, 895
		10. Trent affair, 904
		11. Battle of Bull Run, 883-8

PERIOD VI — *Continued.*

<p>The War for Union 1861-1865</p>	<p>Events</p>	<p>1862</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Capture of Forts Henry and Donelson, 916-18</li> <li>2. Monitor and Merrimac, 959-60</li> <li>3. Pittsburg Landing, 922-5</li> <li>4. New Orleans captured, 973</li> <li>5. Peninsular Campaign, 977-82</li> <li>6. Williamsburg, 983</li> <li>7. Perryville, 933-4</li> <li>8. Events in the Shenandoah, 996</li> <li>9. Second Battle of Bull Run, 1030-3</li> <li>10. Antietam, 1035-54</li> <li>11. Emancipation Proclamation issued, 1059</li> <li>12. Battle of Fredericksburg, 1055</li> </ol>
	<p>1863</p>	<p>1863</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily expenses, 1059</li> <li>2. National Banking System established, 1060</li> <li>3. Military situation, 1060</li> <li>4. Battle of Murfreesboro { December 31, 1862 and on January 2, 1863 } 1061-2</li> <li>5. England's attitude toward the Confederacy, 1084-5</li> <li>6. Siege and surrender of Vicksburg, 1068-71</li> <li>7. Battle of Chickamauga, 1076-8</li> <li>8. Battle of Lookout Mt. and Missionary Ridge, 1079-81</li> <li>9. Siege of Knoxville, 1081-2</li> <li>10. Battle of Chancellorsville, 1091-1103</li> <li>11. Battle of Gettysburg, 1135-94-1200</li> <li>12. Morgan's raid, 1213</li> <li>13. Emancipation becomes effective</li> <li>14. West Virginia admitted into the Union</li> </ol>
	<p>1864</p>	<p>1864</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Grant made Lieutenant-General, 1214</li> <li>2. Plan for continuance of the struggle, 1215</li> <li>3. Raids in the Shenandoah Valley, 1228-33</li> <li>4. Battle of Mobile Bay, 1239</li> <li>5. Destruction of the Albemarle, 1249-54</li> <li>6. English built Confederate cruisers { Florida Shenandoah } 1256-74 { Alabama }</li> <li>7. Atlanta campaign, 1276-85</li> <li>8. Sherman's march through Georgia, 1290-2</li> <li>9. Napoleon's duplicity, 1294</li> <li>10. The Wilderness campaign, 1215-24</li> </ol>
	<p>1865</p>	<p>1865</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The famous Hampton Roads meeting, 1311</li> <li>2. Disaster at Petersburg, 1224</li> <li>3. Shenandoah Valley desolated, 1229-32</li> <li>4. Sheridan's ride, 1232-3</li> <li>5. Evacuation and burning of Richmond, 1325</li> <li>6. Lee's surrender, 1332-3</li> <li>7. Johnston's surrender, 1345</li> <li>8. Capture of Davis, 1350</li> <li>9. Thanksgiving</li> <li>10. Lincoln's Assassination, 1336-7</li> <li>11. The French in Mexico, 1358-9</li> </ol>



PERIOD VII.

Events of  
Johnson's  
Administra-  
tion  
1865-1869

- 1. Brief sketch of his life, 1349-50
- 2. 1865 {
  - 1. Capture of Jefferson Davis, 1350
  - 2. The Credit Mobilier, 1390-91
  - 3. The National Debt, 1362
  - 4. Reconstruction, 1365-70
- 3. 1866 {
  - 1. The Fenians invade Canada, 1360-61
  - 2. Civil Rights Bill passed, 1369
  - 3. The Ku Klux Klan formed, 1384
- 4. 1867 {
  - 1. Purchase of Alaska, 1361
  - 2. Pres't Johnson quarrels with Sec. Stanton, 1370
- 5. 1868 {
  - 1. Impeachment of President Johnson, 1371
  - 2. Fourteenth Amendment adopted, 1372
- Parties {
  - 1. Republican—U. S. Grant elected
  - 2. Democratic

The New  
United States  
1865-1898

Events of  
U. S. Grant's  
Adminis-  
tration  
1869-1877  
Two Terms

- 1. His early life
- 2. 1869 {
  - 1. Pacific Railroad completed, 1375
  - 2. Black Friday, 1376
  - 3. The Tweed Ring, 1379-81
  - 4. The Credit-Strengthening Act
- 3. 1871 {
  - 1. The Chicago Fire, 1377
  - 2. The Force Bill, 1384-5
  - 3. Treaty of Washington, 1382-3
- 4. 1872 {
  - 1. Amnesty Act, 1385
  - 2. Geneva Award, 1383-4
  - 3. Convention of Geneva, 2123
- 5. 1873 {
  - 1. Panic, 1390
  - 2. Modoc War, 1400-3
  - 3. Silver demonetized, 1427
- 6. 1874 {
  - 1. The Carpet-bag blight, 1393
  - 2. The Bartholdi Statue dedicated, 1461
- 7. 1876 {
  - 1. Specie Resumption Act, 1428
  - 2. The Centennial, 1401
  - 3. The Sioux War, 1406-11
  - 4. The Electoral Commission, 1413-14
- Parties {
  - Republican—R. B. Hayes elected
  - Democratic

Events of  
Hayes'  
Administra-  
tion  
1877-1881

- 1. His public service
- 2. 1877 {
  - 1. Labor riots, 1420-22
  - 2. Trouble with the Nez Perce Indians, 1422-6
  - 3. Fisheries award, 1435-6
- 3. 1878 {
  - 1. Remonetization of silver, 1427
  - 2. Molly Maguires, 1436-8
- 4. 1879—Resumption of specie payment, 1428
- 5. 1880—Treaty with China, 1435
- Parties {
  - Republican—James A. Garfield elected
  - Democratic
  - Prohibition
  - Greenback

PERIOD VII—*Continued.*

Events of Garfield and Arthur's Administra- tion 1881-1885	1. Brief sketch of his life
	2. 1881 { <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Assassination of President Garfield, 1444</li> <li>2. Star Route frauds, 1447</li> <li>3. Yorktown Centennial, 1450</li> </ol> 3. 1882 { <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Edmunds Bill, 1448</li> <li>2. Relief for the Greely Expedition, 1452-7</li> </ol> Parties { <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Republican</li> <li>2. Democratic — Grover Cleveland elected</li> <li>3. Prohibition</li> <li>4. Greenback — Labor</li> </ol>
Events of Cleveland's Adminis- tration 1885-1889	1. How became prominent
	2. 1885 — Death of Vice-President Hendricks, 1468  3. 1886 { <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Charleston earthquake, 1483</li> <li>2. The Haymarket riots, 1484</li> <li>3. Capture of Geronimo, 1586</li> <li>4. Labor strikes, 1594 8</li> </ol> 4. 1887 — Revolution in Hawaii, 1579-83  Parties { <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Republican — Benjamin Harrison elected</li> <li>2. Democratic</li> <li>3. Prohibition</li> <li>4. Union-Labor</li> <li>5. American Labor</li> <li>6. United Labor</li> <li>7. United Reform</li> <li>8. Equal Rights</li> </ol>
Events of Harrison's Adminis- tration 1889-1893	1. Character
	2. 1889 — Johnstown flood, 1490  3. 1890 { <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Mafia organization, 1497</li> <li>2. Sioux War, 1503</li> <li>3. The Messiah craze, 1504</li> <li>4. The Sherman Act</li> <li>5. The McKinley Bill, 1605</li> </ol> 4. 1891 — Trouble with Chili, 1499 5. 1892 — Homestead riots, 1602-7  Parties { <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Republican</li> <li>2. Democratic — Grover Cleveland elected</li> <li>3. Prohibition</li> <li>4. Socialist-Labor</li> </ol>

The New  
United States  
1865-1898

PERIOD VII — *Continued.*

<p>The New United States  1865-1897</p>	<p>Events of Cleveland's Second Adminis- tration  1893-1897</p>	<p>1. 1893 { 2. 1894 { 3. 1895 {</p>	<p>1. World's Fair at Chicago, 1540-76 2. Venezuelan Boundary question, 1638-54 3. Labor strikes, 1598, 1616, 1626</p>
			<p>1. Coxey's Army, 1628 2. Chicago riots, 1687</p>
		<p>Parties {</p>	<p>1. Weyler arrives in Cuba, 1720 2. Campaign</p>
			<p>1. Republican — Wm. McKinley elected 2. Democratic 3. Prohibition 4. National 5. Socialist-Labor 6. People's Party 7. National Democrats 8. Silver Party</p>

PERIOD VIII.

<p>Our Colonial Expansion  1898-1902</p>	<p>McKinley's First Admin- istration  1897-1901</p>	<p>1. 1897 { 4. 1898 { 5. 1899 { 6. 1900 {</p>	<p>1. Brief sketch of his life, 1659 66 2. 1897—Dingley Law passed, 1798 3. 1897 - Klondike excitement, 1802-6</p>
			<p>1. The De Lome incident, 1876 2. The Maine destroyed, 1876 3. Both Spain and United States declare war, 1885 4. Dewey's Victory at Manila, 1895 5. Hobson's exploit, 1909 6. The Oregon, 1918 7. Destruction of Cervera's fleet, 1995 8. Surrender of Santiago, 2043 9. Porto Rican campaign, 2073-83 10. Manila capitulated, 2091 11. Hawaii admitted or annexed, 2095</p>
			<p>1. The Roberts Case, 2178 2. War in the Philippines, 2179 3. Funston's daring, 2187 4. Strikes in Idaho, 2189 5. The Goebel Case in Kentucky, 2189-94 6. Nicaraguan Canal discussion, 2195-2201</p>
			<p>1. Partition of Samoa, 2171 2. Galveston flood, 2205-8 3. Boxer uprising in China, 2208-14 4. Second election of McKinley</p>

PERIOD VIII—*Continued.*

Our  
Colonial  
Expansion  
1898-1902

McKinley  
and  
Roosevelt  
1901-1902

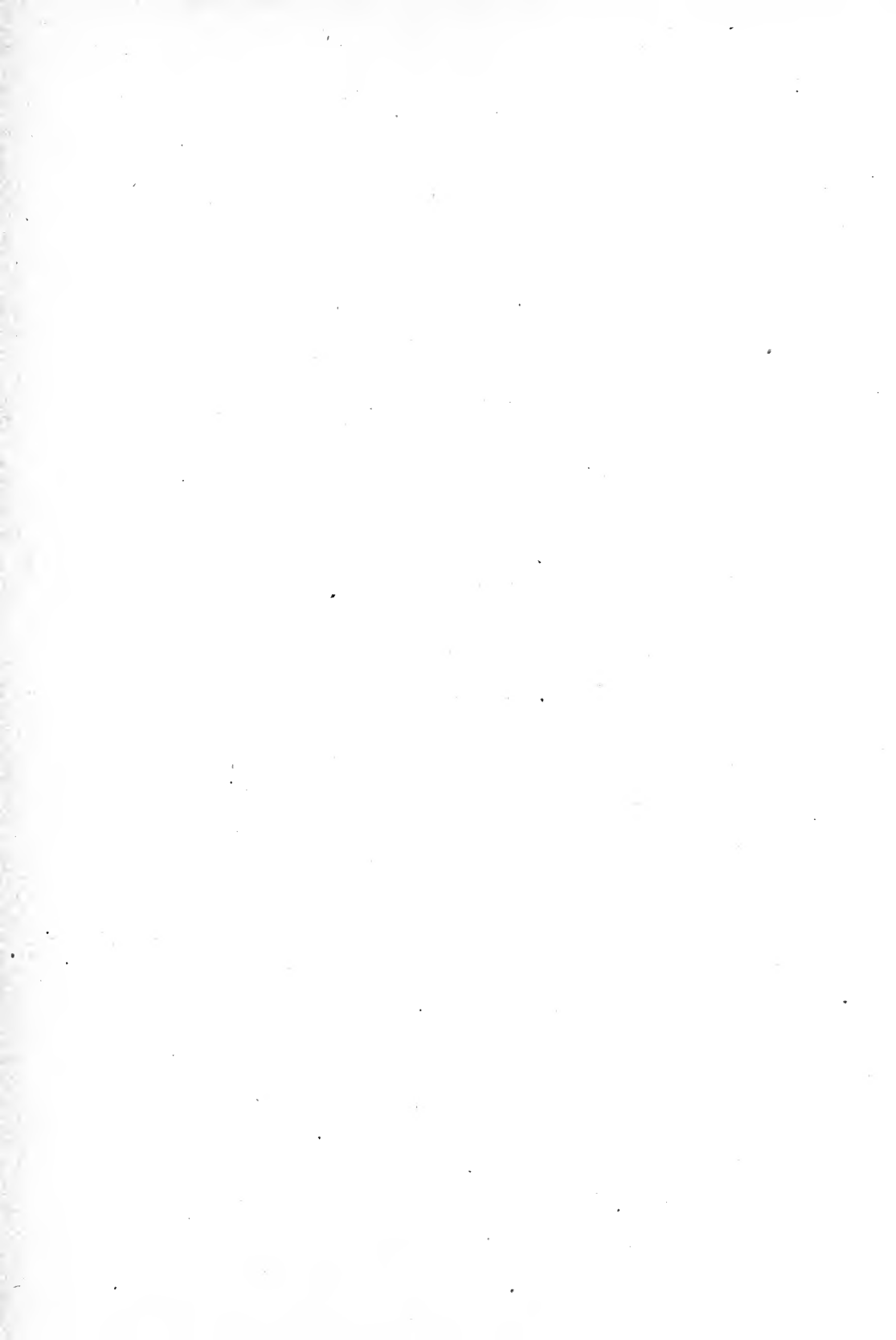
1. Hay-Pauncefote treaty, 2215
2. Capture of Aguinaldo
3. Death of Queen Victoria, 2214
4. Death of Ex-President Harrison, 2221
5. Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo, 2226
6. Assassination of McKinley, 2226
7. Roosevelt's Administration, 2230
8. Personal Character of Roosevelt, 2230
9. Surrender of Insurgent Forces, 2231
10. Civil Government in Philippine Islands, 2231
11. Provinces organized, 2233
12. Surrender of General Cailles, 2234
13. Samar Island, 2235
14. Earthquake on Samar, 2236
15. Massacre on Samar Island, 2236-42
16. Treachery of the Natives, 2239
17. Death of Captain Connell, 2240
18. American Heroism, 2240
19. Bravery of Sergeant Betron and Corporal Burke, 2241
20. The Real Hero, 2243
21. Victory and Escape, 2246
22. Supreme Court of the Philippines, 2246
23. The American-Isthmian Canal Treaty, 2248
24. The Schley Court of Inquiry, 2249
25. Admiral Sampson, 2250
26. Schley demands Court of Inquiry, 2250
27. Opinion of Court of Inquiry, 2252
28. Dewey's Opinion, 2253
29. Final Disposition of the Schley Case, 2255
30. Miles censured by President Roosevelt, 2255
31. Leslie M. Shaw appointed Secretary of the Treasury, 2256
32. Amnesty was granted the Filipinos, 2257
33. The Friars in the Philippines, 2258
34. Loss of life in the Philippines, 2258
35. Estrada Palma, President of the Cuban Republic, 2259
36. The Destruction of St. Pierre, 2261
37. Accident to President Roosevelt, 2263

CIVIL  
GOVERNMENT  
HAND-BOOK

---

A PRELIMINARY STUDY OF THE CONSTITUTION  
OF THE UNITED STATES

THE STATE GOVERNMENTS



# CIVIL-GOVERNMENT HAND BOOK

## A. Preliminary Study of the Constitution of the United States.

### The State Governments.

---

1. Purpose of written constitutions?
2. What was the "Corpus Juris Civilis?" Magna Charta?
3. What imperfect code of laws antedated our constitution? 579
4. Mention some of its defects. 581-2
5. When and where was the Constitutional Convention held? 582-4
6. How did this body exceed the authority delegated to it? 

{	Was called to revise the Articles of Confederation. It was the first representative form of government. The delegates took upon themselves the right to form a new government.
---	--
7. How long was it in session? 584
8. Who was chosen as presiding officer? 584
9. Method of ratification agreed upon? Art. VII.
10. Memorize the preamble.
11. Mention the three departments of government provided for by this convention. 584
12. Three compromises made: 

{	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. With regard to representation in Congress (equal representation in Senate, and in the House to be governed by population). 584</li><li>2. With regard to the slave trade (to be forbidden after 1808). 584</li><li>3. Whether slaves should be counted in estimating representation in the House (three-fifths of slaves to be counted).</li></ol>
---	---

13. Division into parties on question of adoption { Federalist.  
Anti-Federalist. 586
14. When adopted by the States? 586
15. Provisions made for amending should necessity demand? Art. V.

## STUDY IN DETAIL.

### LEGISLATIVE BRANCH.

#### The House.

1. To what branch of the English Parliament does it correspond?
2. How elected and length of term of office? 584.
3. Eligibility? Art. I, Sec. 2, Cl. 2.
4. How apportioned? Art. I, Sec. 2, Cl. 3.
5. Basis of representation now (1902)? (173901)
6. Territorial representation? { 1. One delegate from each.  
2. May debate but may not vote.
7. Explanation of the expression, "Three-fifths of all other persons," used in the clause respecting representation in the House?
8. Vacancies? Art. I, Sec. 2, Cl. 4.
9. Whom do the members represent?
10. Designation of presiding officer? Names.
11. Other House officers? { 1. Sergeant-at-Arms.  
2. Reporters.  
3. Clerks.  
4. Doorkeepers.  
5. Chaplain.  
6. Paymaster.  
7. Postmaster.



12. How chosen? Art. I, Sec. 2, Cl. 5.

13. Who presides during election of speaker? *Ans.* Clerk of preceding House.

14. Who administers oath of office? *Ans.* Representative of longest service in the House.

15. Members sworn in by speaker, they presenting themselves by States.

16. Symbol of authority in the House? The mace, consisting of a number of ebony rods, supporting a globe, this in turn supporting an eagle with extended wings.

17. Who represents your district?

18. What is meant by the term "gerrymander"? *Ans.* Rearrangement by the legislature of congressional districts, generally for political advantage. Give history of.

19. Proportional representation — in Illinois — combining several legislative districts, and election of a certain number of representatives from each district so consolidated; giving to each voter the right to cast as many votes at each election as there are representatives to be elected from his district — votes to be distributed, or all given to one candidate at voter's pleasure. This plan secures minority representation, the reduction of which seems to be aimed at by the "gerrymander."

20. Powers  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ Choose its own officers.} \\ 2. \text{ Sole power of originating bills for revenue.} \\ 3. \text{ Sole power of originating impeachments.} \\ 4. \text{ Elects the President when electoral college fails to choose.} \end{array} \right.$

21. What is meant by "impeachment"? 1371

22. Which branch of Congress formulates the charges? 1371

23. Which serves in the capacity of a jury? 1371

24. Who presides when the President is impeached? 1371

25. Reason why the regular officer should not then officiate?

26. Number of votes necessary to convict? 1371

27. What President was impeached? 1370

28. Penalty in case of conviction? 1371

29. Number of votes lacking for conviction? Art. I, Sec. 3, Cl. 7.

30. Other cases of impeachment? Note, 1371

31. Why should revenue bills originate in the house?

32. When has House elected the President? 630-728

33. In point of influence the Speaker ranks second in the Government. Explain. *Ans.* He has the appointment of sixty or more committees, which consider and report upon all legislation proposed — thus enabled to direct largely the character of legislation.

34. Mention some important House committees

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| { | 1. Ways and Means  |
|   | 2. Elections.      |
|   | 3. Appropriations. |
|   | 4. Judiciary.      |
|   | 5. Manufactures.   |
|   | 6. Commerce.       |
|   | 7. Labor.          |
|   | 8. Rules.          |

35. Some work of the Ways and Means Committee. 1798

36. Who is, at present, Speaker?

37. Compensation of Representative—of Speaker? Each, \$5,000, and 20 cents mileage.

## The Senate.

i. To what branch of the English Parliament does it correspond?

2. Whom or what does it represent?

3. Number from each State? 584

4. How elected and for how long a period? Art. I, Sec 3, Cl. 1.

5. What provision precludes the possibility of a Senate to which the work is entirely new? Art. I, Sec. 3, Cl. 1.

6. Should one or more new States be admitted at the next session of Congress would their senators serve for the full six years? *Ans.* No; they determine by lot which ones shall serve the long and which the short terms. The classes are kept as nearly equal as possible.

7. Eligibility? Art. 1, Sec. 3, Cl. 3.

8. Vacancies? Art. I, Sec. 3, Cl. 2.

9. In the event of the legislature failing to fill such vacancy, having had the opportunity, can the governor fill it by appointment? General.

10. Term of office of an appointed senator? Art. I, Sec. 3, Cl. 2.

11. What change has been suggested for the election of United States senators? General.

12. Does the Senate elect its presiding officer? Art. I, Sec. 3, Cl. 4.

13. Does the Senate always choose a President *pro tempore*? Note, 1468

14. What embarrassing situation hastened the passage of the Presidential Succession Law? Note, 1468

15. What is the order of succession as arranged by this law? 585

- |           |           |   |  |   |  |
|-----------|-----------|---|--|---|--|
| 1. Powers | Executive | { | 1. To ratify treaties made by the President, two-thirds of Senate concurring.  | { | 1. Ambassadors.  |
|           |           |   | 2. To confirm the following officers when nominated by the President           |   | 2. Ministers.  |
|           |           |   |  |   | 3. Consuls.  |
|           |           |   |  |   | 4. Judges of Supreme Court   |
|           |           |   |  |   | 5. Other officers whose appointments are not provided for by the constitution and which shall be established by law. |
|           | Elective  | { | 1. Choose their own officers and President <i>pro tempore</i> .                |   |  |
|           |           |   | 2. Elect or choose the Vice-President when the electors fail to make a choice. |   |  |
|           | Judicial  | — | Try all impeachments.  |   |  |

2. What is a treaty? (Dictionary)

- |                           |   |  |   |   |
|---------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| 3. Steps in treaty-making | { | 1. Preliminaries   | { | Arranged by Secretary of State, Minister or Ambassador. |
|                           |   | 2. Ratification by Senate.                               |   |   |
|                           |   | 3. Ratification by President.                            |   |   |
|                           |   | 4. Exchange of ratifications between parties interested. |   |   |
|                           |   | 5. Proclamation by the President.                        |   |   |

4. Define ultimatum (see also 1882), protocol. 2100
5. Senators—Noted for what?
- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| { | 1. Sumner. 837-1385         |
| { | 2. Douglas. 833             |
| { | 3. Calhoun. 744-746         |
| { | 4. Foraker. 1880            |
| { | 5. Morgan. 1722             |
| { | 6. Webster. 808-771         |
| { | 7. Clay. 808                |
| { | 8. Hoar (Anti-Imperialist). |

## EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

Power Vested in a Chief Executive, called President.

### Duties.

To enforce the laws after they are made and interpreted.

### Term of Office. ART. II, SEC. I, CL. I.

1. Do citizens vote directly for President and Vice-President? *Ans.* No; they vote for electors, who elect these officers.
2. How are electors chosen? Usually selected in district or state conventions.
3. Each State entitled to as many electors as it has senators and representatives in Congress.
4. What is the electoral college? It is made up of all the electors chosen in all the States, who vote directly for President and Vice-President. (357)
5. Has the electoral college ever failed to elect a President? (A Vice-President?)
6. Explain fully the constitutional provision for the election of the President. Art. II, Sec. 1, Cl. 2 and 3.
7. What embarrassing conditions were liable to, and did, result from this arrangement? 618

8. What constitutional amendment rendered a repetition of this condition an impossibility? Study the amendments.
9. Can a senator or representative act as an elector? Art. II, Sec. 1, Cl. 2.
10. Justify the exclusion of the two classes referred to in clause 2.
11. Who determines the time for choosing electors? Art. II, Sec. 1, Cl. 4.
12. Mention four qualifications demanded of candidates for the Presidency. Art. II, Sec. 1, Cl. 5.
13. Was Alexander Hamilton eligible to the office of President?
14. Compensation for services, \$50,000 per annum since 1873.
15. How removable? Art. I, Sec. 4.
16. What oath is to be taken by the newly-elected President? Art. II, Sec. 1, Cl. 8

## ART. II, SEC. 2.

**Powers and Duties.**

1. Military—Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy. Sec. 2, Cl. 1.
  1. Over the various departments. Sec. 2, Cl. 1.
  2. To grant pardons and reprieves.
  3. To make treaties, two-thirds of the Senate concurring. Cl. 2.
  4. Appointments, two-thirds of the Senate concurring. Cl. 2.
  5. To fill vacancies. Cl. 3.
2. Civil
  6. To send messages to Congress. Sec. 3.
  7. May call extra sessions of Congress. Sec. 3.
  8. May adjourn it in what case? Sec. 3.
  9. Receive ambassadors and other public ministers. Sec. 3.
  10. When refuse to receive one? (Genet.)
  11. Define pardon, reprieve.

**Cabinet Officers.**

1. Secretary of State—Has charge of foreign and domestic relations.
2. Secretary of Treasury—Collects and disburses public money.
3. Secretary of War—Directs military affairs.
4. Secretary of Navy—Has charge of naval affairs.

5. Secretary of Interior—Manages pensions and patents, Indians, education and public lands.
6. Secretary of Agriculture—Has charge of the agricultural development and reports.
7. Postmaster General—Has charge of the transmission and distribution of mail matter.
8. Attorney General—Has charge of the legal department.

## THE JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

### Function.

To interpret the law and apply it to individual cases.

United States Courts	{	1. Supreme.	{	1. Circuit Courts of Appeals.
		2. Inferior		2. Circuit Courts.
				3. District Courts.
				4. Supreme Court of District of Columbia.
				5. Court of Claims.
				6. Territorial Courts.

1. Members of the Supreme Court—One chief justice and eight associate justices.
2. Tenure of office—For life or during good behavior.
3. Object of long tenure—To secure an unbiased interpretation of constitutional questions by eliminating the chance of removal on account of political influence or individual caprice.
4. Compensation—Chief justice, \$10,500; associates, \$10,000 per annum.

### Jurisdiction of Supreme Court.

- |             |   |   |
|-------------|---|---|
| 1. Original | { | 1. In cases affecting ambassadors, ministers and consuls.       |
|             |   | 2. Controversies between States.                                |
|             |   | 3. Between a State and citizens of another State.               |
|             |   | 4. Between a State and a foreign State or citizens.             |
|             |   | 5. Between citizens of a State and a foreign State or citizens. |

2. Appellate {
1. In cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction.
  2. In controversies to which the United States is a party.
  3. Between citizens of different States.
  4. Between citizens of same State claiming lands under grant of different States.

## Original Jurisdiction

Means that the case or cause properly begins or originates in that court.

## Appellate Jurisdiction

Means that the case originated in some lower court, and was brought up by appeal.

The Circuit Court of Appeal has appellate jurisdiction, and only in certain cases.

The Circuit and District Courts have original jurisdiction only.

The Supreme Court holds annual sessions, beginning the second Monday in October.

Judges of the Supreme Court may retire at full pay at the age of 70 if they have served ten years.

## Circuit Courts.

The United States, not including territories, is divided into nine circuits, to each of which one supreme court justice is assigned, and which he visits after the expiration of the supreme court term. For each circuit there is also appointed one or more circuit court judges.

The circuits are subdivided into districts, about 70 in number, each entitled to a district court and judge.

The circuit court must be held at least once each year, and may be held by the circuit judge, the supreme court justice assigned to the district, by the district judge, or by any two of them sitting together.

This court has original jurisdiction in civil cases where the property involved is worth five hundred dollars or more, or in cases of crime against the United States.

## Salary.

The salary of a circuit judge is \$6,000 per annum. They are appointed by the President, confirmed by the Senate. The tenure of office is during life or good behavior, and they may retire at the age of 70 at full pay if they have served ten years.

In which circuit are you located, and which supreme justice is assigned to it?

## The Circuit Court of Appeals.

Number — nine ; one for each circuit. The judges are the same as for the circuit court, but it is independent in its jurisdiction.

All appeals from the circuit and district courts must be taken to this court, except in cases expressly provided by law to be taken to the supreme court.

This court holds annual sessions.

## The United States District Court.

Each State has one or more United States district courts, presided over by the district judge, either alone or with the circuit court judge.

The salary of the district judge is \$5,000.

District courts have no appellate jurisdiction.

Their original jurisdiction is over cases connected with revenue laws, admiralty proceedings, violation of the postal laws, suits against consuls and criminal cases involving violations of Federal statutes.

## The Court of Claims

Consists of a chief justice and four associate justices, who meet in annual session at Washington. It hears and determines claims desired to be brought by claimants against the United States. Suit can not be brought against the United States, but on consideration by this court, if considered just and valid, the claim is usually allowed by Congress.

## The Supreme Court of the District of Columbia

Consists of a chief justice and five associate justices. Its jurisdiction, while similar to the district court, is confined to the District of Columbia.



### Territorial Courts

Consist of a chief justice and two associate justices. The term of office is four years, unless sooner removed by the President.

Sessions are held in the territory for which it was constituted.

Appeals from it are carried to the supreme court.

- |                      |                         |   |
|----------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Methods of Amendment | Methods for proposing   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Congress by a two-thirds vote of both houses may propose amendments.</li> <li>2. Upon the application of two-thirds of the States, Congress may call a convention of delegates from the several States for proposing amendments.</li> </ol> |
|                      | Methods of ratification | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. When ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the States.</li> <li>2. When ratified by conventions in three-fourths of the States.</li> </ol>   |

- |                           |  |  |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Purpose of the Amendments | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Amendments I-X constitute a bill of rights, and are intended to protect the citizen against undue interference by the National authority.</li> <li>2. Amendment XI limits the jurisdiction of the National courts. Compare with Art. III, Sec. 2.</li> <li>3. Amendment XII changes the method of electing the President and Vice-President.</li> <li>4. Amendment XIII constitutionally prohibited slavery. 1368</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Defines citizenship and guarantees immunity of citizens against State interference.</li> <li>2. Declares the ineligibility to office of persons who participated in rebellion against the United States until such disability was removed.</li> <li>3. Affirms the validity of the public debt. 1369</li> <li>4. Forbids payment of Confederate war debts. 1369</li> </ol> |
|                           | 5. Amendment XIV   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. Amendment XV conferred the right of suffrage upon the lately-emancipated slaves.</li> </ol>  |

Nineteen amendments have been proposed by Congress, and ratification of the fifteen adopted has been by State legislatures.

Some favor another amendment changing the method of electing United States senators.

## THE STATE.

---

### Definition.

One of the separate commonwealths, which are combined to form the United States, each subordinate in certain relations to the National Government, but possessing independent power over its internal affairs.

### Formation of Original States.

They were originally settled by Europeans under charters which prescribed rather indefinitely their limits or boundary lines.

For some interesting facts concerning State boundaries see Ellis' American History, pages 1826-8.

### Purposes.

1. The exercise of the powers of government is brought nearer the people, adding to citizenship increased dignity and responsibility.

2. Geographical differences, producing differences in soil, climate, habits and industries, all require special study and legislation, and can be more intelligently and satisfactorily managed by the State than by the General Government.

3. Many public matters, as education, taxation, etc., can be more satisfactorily adjusted to local needs by the State from its closer acquaintance with existing conditions.

4. Were all the separate States merged into one great political division, power would, in large measure, be added to the National Government at the expense of individual liberty and rights, a condition not calculated to foster patriotism, the cornerstone of National progress.

## Functions.

To exercise those powers of government which preserve society by guarantees of social and political rights.

Under its direction the various officers discharge their duties, taxes are collected, criminals are arrested, courts held and crimes punished.

## Institutions.

1. Universities.
2. Normal schools (in some States).
3. Scientific institutions.
4. Asylums.
5. Prisons and reformatories.

## Citizens.

People who live within the State, either natives of the United States or foreigners who have been naturalized.

United States citizens are citizens of any States where resident.

## Legal Voters

Or electors are the male citizens who have resided in the State, county and township, or voting precinct, the time required by law. The time varies in different States from three months in some to one year in others.

Some States permit foreigners to vote and exclude Indians, not taxed, or persons of Mongolian descent.

Wyoming, Colorado and Utah accord the franchise to women, while Montana allows women who are taxpayers the privilege of voting.

Eight or ten other States allow women to vote at school elections.

Lunatics and paupers are not allowed to vote, nor certain classes disfranchised for various reasons—as bribery, dueling, illiteracy, etc.

Considerable interest is manifested concerning the effect of certain educational qualifications recently inserted in their constitutions by a number of States. Certainly citizenship in this country is too priceless a boon to be accorded to those who would traffic in it, or be a power for evil in the hands of the grossly illiterate.

### **Rights of Citizens.**

These are generally safeguarded by the insertion in the constitution of what is termed a "bill of rights."

This guarantees certain rights as—

1. Personal security.
2. Private property.
3. Freedom of conscience, of speech, and of the press
4. Freedom of assembly to discuss questions of general interest or petition the Government for redress of grievances.
5. Freedom from military tyranny, providing that standing armies shall not be maintained in times of peace, nor soldiers quartered in any citizen's house without his consent.

### **Duties of Citizens.**

1. To respect and obey the law.
2. To aid in securing justice.
3. To labor for the public weal.
4. To acquiesce in the will of the majority.
5. To vote for such candidates and such measures as will best subserve the public good.
6. To learn thoroughly that the best citizenship is not exemplified in a slavish devotion to party names.

### **Government.**

The various State governments are similar in arrangement to the National plan, having three departments, viz.: Legislative, executive and judicial.

## Legislative.

In each State the legislature consists of two houses, the upper and smaller known as the Senate, and the lower branch the House of Representatives.

Elections are by popular vote, and senators usually are elected for the longer period, and frequently higher qualifications are demanded of them.

Term of office varies — in some States one year, in others two, three or four.

Salary is the same for both houses and ranges from one dollar per day and mileage to \$1,500 a year and mileage.

The number of members varies widely, provision for its membership being made in the State constitution.

The representative and senatorial districts do not coincide, thus avoiding the same constituency for each.

Points to be considered in arranging the two districts are the number of members to be distributed, population, divisions already existing and fractions of the number of people necessary for legislative members.

Six States have annual sessions; the rest meeting biennially.

The length of the session is sometimes left with the legislature, while in some States the time is prescribed, varying from 40 days to 150 days.

The powers of the houses are similar to those of the National law-making body; the members being privileged from arrest, except for certain crimes, during the sessions of the legislature and to be questioned for any speech made only in the place where same was delivered.

The modern "gerrymander" of legislative districts is to be deplored, exalting as it does party success above rights of citizens of a great republic.

## The Executive.

Most States vest the supreme executive power in the governor; while some vest a portion of it in a lieutenant-governor and in certain departments.

Elections are generally held on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November.

The term of office varies from one to four years.

The salary ranges from \$1,000 to \$10,000 per annum.

His qualifications for eligibility vary in different States.

His duties are to see that the laws of the State are executed. He appoints various State officers, the senate concurring; fills vacancies in office occurring when the legislature is not in session; grants reprieves and pardons, except in States having a board of pardons, and in all but four States has a limited veto on legislation.

He is commander of the militia when they are not in the service of the United States.

### Other State Officers.

1. **LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR**, who presides over the senate and votes in case of a tie.

He acts as governor in event of absence or death of the governor.

2. **SECRETARY OF STATE** keeps a record of the proceedings of the legislature and of the executive department of the State government, certifies to the correctness of State documents, receives and preserves the returns of elections.

He is keeper of the State papers and of the great seal of the State.

3. **THE TREASURER** is custodian of the State funds.

4. **THE AUDITOR**, who examines and audits all accounts and draws warrants upon the treasurer.

5. **THE ATTORNEY-GENERAL** looks after the legal affairs of the State in the supreme court and acts as legal adviser to the governor and legislature.

6. **SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION** has charge of the public-school system of the State.

7. The principal officers are elected by the people of the State; there is quite a number of minor offices which are filled by appointment by the governor, the senate concurring.

### Judicial Department.

To interpret the laws and apply them to particular cases.

Kinds of courts { 1. Supreme Court.  
2. Court of Appeals.  
3. Superior Court.

## Supreme Court .

Is properly the highest court in the State ; its sessions are held at the State capital ; its original jurisdiction is limited, but its appellate jurisdiction is very wide.

Tenure of office of the supreme judges varies from two years to life or good behavior.

Appointment of judges differ. In some States they are appointed by the governor and council ; in some by the governor and senate ; in some the legislature elects, and in some they are elected by the people.

## Court of Appeals.

Styled in New Jersey the "Court of Errors and Appeals," and in Kentucky the "Superior Court."

## Superior Court.

Known in Ohio as the district court and in Illinois as the circuit court.

It has an appellate jurisdiction from the county court, while its original jurisdiction extends over a wider area than the county court and relates to more important cases.

It commonly holds sessions in each county of the district.

# LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

---

## The County.

A political division of the State composed of townships or civil districts.

Its function is to bring justice nearer the people and affording a medium by which transactions may be carried on with the State.

It secures a higher tribunal than the justice's court for the trial of suits at law.

Counties are formed by act of the State legislature. In most States they vary greatly in size, those in the eastern part of our country averaging about 380 square miles, while the average for the whole United States is 830 square miles.

Early surveys of the western country account for the more regular outline of counties than is found in the eastern part of our country, where settlements antedated the surveys and arrangement of boundary lines.

The county has a republican form of government, like the State and Nation.

In nearly all States the counties have the three departments of government, viz.: Legislative, executive and judicial, but in some States the county has no judicial department.

### County Officers.

COMMISSIONERS, who have charge of the county property, such as the jail, court house, infirmary, etc., erect county buildings, construct and improve highways and bridges, and act as agents of the county as a corporation.

THE PROSECUTING ATTORNEY is the county's legal adviser and represents the county in all civil suits to which it may be a party.

It is his duty to prosecute the accused in trial of crimes in the county court, and in some States in the justice's court and in the district court.

SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS, whose duty is to administer the public-school system.

He examines teachers and issues license to those qualified for that profession, holds teachers' institutes, visits and directs the schools, advises teachers in regard to their duties, interests the people in the school work and reports the condition of educational affairs to the State superintendent.

THE SHERIFF is guardian of the peace in the county and its chief executive officer.

He arrests persons charged with crime, serves writs in civil and criminal cases, issues proclamation of elections, summons jurors, has charge of the county jail and prisoners, and has charge of delinquent tax sales.

THE TREASURER collects taxes as shown on auditor's list and is custodian of the county's financial records.

He is required to give bond for the faithful performance of his duties.

THE AUDITOR is the chief financial officer of the county and keeps a record of the receipts and expenditures of the county treasurer, issues warrants for



money paid out by the treasurer, makes list of all the taxable property in the county and keeps an account with each school district.

THE CLERK is the recording officer of the county court, issues writs, preserves papers and enters judgments on record.

THE RECORDER keeps a record of wills, deeds, mortgages, village plats, etc.

THE SURVEYOR has charge of the construction of roads and bridges, surveys land to locate lines, determines areas, etc.

THE CORONER holds inquest when any person dies from other than natural causes.

THE PROBATE JUDGE has jurisdiction of wills and estates, appoints administrators and guardians, holds examining trial, appoints officers of election and issues marriage licenses.

## The Township.

The unit of civil society where the people exercise the powers of government at first hand. It is a subdivision of the county.

It is known by various names in different portions of the country, *e. g.*, in New England it is known as the *town*, in Delaware as the *hundred*, in Louisiana as the *ward*, in Tennessee as the *civil district*, in Maryland as the *election district*, in Ohio as the *township*.

The number of townships in a county varies from five to as many as sixteen.

The advantages of this subdivision are very great, as it secures officers to every rural district, providing courts convenient to the people insuring prompt legal proceedings, and aiding the higher courts by relieving them of a large number of minor cases.

By providing one or more polling places in each township, the matter of elections is rendered very convenient.

The citizens are the people residing within it.

## Officers

Are the justices of the peace and the constable.

JUSTICES are usually elected by the people for a term of from one to three years.

His duties are mainly judicial and his jurisdiction extends over the county.

They issue warrants, and with the aid of juries try minor cases. They sometimes try higher cases, and either acquit if the evidence is insufficient or remand the accused for trial by a higher court. They sometimes officiate at inquests in the absence of the coroner.

THE CONSTABLE serves warrants and other processes, preserves peace, arrests persons for disturbing it, and in some States collects the taxes for his township.

## GOVERNMENT.

---

Government is defined as rule or control, and the necessity for it arises from the tendency of mankind generally to encroach upon the rights of its weaker members, and necessity, ever the mother of invention, found applications for it among the untutored children of the forest, as among the beneficiaries of the most advanced civilization.

The earliest and most lasting impressions in government are imparted in the earlier years of childhood, in the home and in the schoolroom, and the aspirant for the very responsible position of leader in either case should first learn *self control*.

Obedient citizens and rebellious subjects, honored members of society and fugitives from justice, have good reason to attribute to early training in these institutions the germs of habits leading to success or failure.

From these early environments so pregnant with influences for weal or woe to the individual, the youth passes out into the larger spheres of the world's activity and comes in contact with government differing materially from the forms found in, and possibly better adapted to, other countries.

A republic like our's among savages would be as difficult to conceive as a Turkish despotism in place of what we now enjoy.

Government exists for the benefit of the governed and derives its just powers from that source, and soon may the time come when, among the various nations with a mission justifying their existence, these truths shall have universal application and the inalienable rights of man everywhere be recognized.

Following are some of the forms of government :

## FORMS OF GOVERNMENT.

---

1. Patriarchal—family and tribal societies ruled by one of the oldest members or fathers. Example, the Israelites under Abraham.
2. Absolute Monarchy—is one in which the sovereign or ruler controls absolutely all the powers of government. Examples, Russia and Turkey.
3. Limited Monarchy—one with an hereditary executive, but with a popular legislative department. Example, England.
4. Aristocracy—is a government in the hands of a select few. Example, Venice in the Middle Ages.
5. Oligarchy—government in the hands of a few self-appointed persons. Example, Early Greece.
6. Theocracy—government claimed to be under the direct guidance of God.
7. Pure Democracy—where the whole body of people meet to make the laws, as in the New England town meeting.
8. Republic—the form of government under which the people rule themselves through representatives of their own selection.



A MANUAL  
OF  
CIVIL SERVICE

---

GIVING DIRECTIONS FOR PREPARING  
FOR EXAMINATIONS

AND

TELLING HOW TO SECURE  
POSITIONS



# A MANUAL OF CIVIL SERVICE

Giving Directions for Preparing for Examinations  
and Telling How to Secure Positions.

---

## History of Civil Service.

In 1883, January 16, President Arthur approved "An Act to regulate and improve the Civil Service of the United States." In common usage this is known as the Civil-Service Law. On June 28, 1888, President Cleveland extended the rules of Civil Service over all offices and employes of the executive department at Washington. On the fifth of January, 1893, President Harrison extended the Civil Service so as to include all the free-delivery Post Offices and the Weather Bureau. From time to time the rules were extended until they now embrace employes of the Internal Revenue, Patent Office, Indian Service, Custom Houses, Agricultural Department and Superintendents and Custodians of Money at Post Offices.

## Civil-Service Positions are Desirable.

One of the best openings for faithful and deserving persons is found in the Government service. The examinations are reasonable and when once a person secures a position and fills the first six months' probation well, it is good for life for good behavior. At Washington, D. C., there is a large room, very much like a schoolroom, used by the Civil-Service Commission for such examinations as are not held in the several States. The examinations are conducted with the utmost fairness and from first to last the desire of the Commission is to secure competent men and women for the Government service. The questions are all practical and cover very carefully the work of each department. At the end of this chapter several sets of examination questions are given so that an accurate estimate of the scope of the work may be had.

## Women as Officers.

During the Civil War, when it was next to impossible to secure competent male clerks, women entered the Treasury Department on trial. It was an innovation, if not an experiment, but the women proved themselves competent, and from that time till now they have found favor in the sight of those who select the officers for the Government. These positions are among the most desirable for women who earn their own living, and in matters of scholarship they rank high—a larger per cent. of them pass the examinations successfully than of the men. To women this is a most inviting field, and the requirements of applicants so fully set forth in the following pages will be full of interest. The desire of the publishers is to give full and complete information to the general public upon this important phase of our civil government—a knowledge of which is found to be as rare as it is interesting.

## THE CIVIL-SERVICE LAW.

---

### Scope of the Civil-Service Law.

January 16, 1883, Congress passed what is known as the civil-service law. This act established the United States Civil-Service Commission, to be composed of three members, not more than two of whom shall be adherents of the same political party. The act itself is a mere outline of its purposes, but for its amplification it provides for rules to be promulgated by the President, such rules to be equally binding with the statute upon the heads of departments and offices as well as upon the Commission. The fundamental purpose of the law and rules is to establish, in the parts of the service within their provisions, a merit system whereby selection for appointment shall be made upon the basis of demonstrated relative fitness, without regard to political or other considerations. To carry out this purpose a plan of competitive examinations is prescribed.

The term "classified service" indicates the parts of the service within the provisions of the civil-service law and rules requiring appointments therein to be made upon examination and certification by the Commission, unless especially excepted from competition; the term "unclassified service" indicates the



parts of the service which are not within those provisions, and therefore in which appointments may be made without examination and certification by the Commission.

Under the terms of the law positions outside the executive branch of the Government, positions to which appointment is made by the President and confirmed by the Senate, and positions of mere unskilled manual labor are not required to be classified. With these limitations the President is authorized to direct, from time to time, at his discretion, the heads of departments and offices to extend the classified service. Under this authority the classified service has been gradually extended until it now includes about 80,000 individual positions. The Commission has nothing to do with classifying any positions except those in its own force. In the executive service not yet classified are the following: Consular service, post offices without free delivery, governments of the District of Columbia and of Territories, Congressional Library, employes for taking the Twelfth Census, and some other parts of the service.

The civil-service law and rules do not give to the Commission any power of appointment and removal; that power is left where it was prior to such law, namely, in the President and heads of departments. Upon requisition of an appointing officer the Commission provides eligibles secured as the result of competitive examination; from the eligibles thus provided the appointing officer makes selection and appointment. When the Commission certifies three eligibles for any particular position, the appointing officer has absolute discretion in making selection and appointment from such eligibles, except that the rules require that selection shall be made without regard to political or other considerations. When certification is made the Commission's duty ends so far as an appointment is concerned, except, of course, it is charged with investigating and reporting any irregularity of appointment or removal.

A vacancy in the classified service may be filled either by original appointment upon examination and certification by the Commission, as explained, or by transfer or promotion from certain other positions in the classified service, or by reinstatement.

### Age Limits for the Classified Civil Service.

No application for examination shall be accepted unless the applicant is within the age limitations fixed herein for entrance to the position to which he seeks to be appointed; *provided*, that, subject to the other conditions of these

rules, the application of any person whose claim of preference under the provisions of section 1754 of the Revised Statutes has been allowed by the Commission may be accepted without regard to his age. The age limitations for entrance to positions in the different branches of the service shall be as follows:

Departmental Branch :	Minimum.	Maximum.
Page, messenger boy, apprentice (other than apprentice in mints and assay offices) or student, . . . . .	14	20
Apprentice in mints and assay offices, . . . . .	18	24
Printer's assistant and messenger, . . . . .	18	No limit.
Positions in the Railway-Mail Service, . . . . .	18	35
Hospital stewards in the Marine-Hospital Service, . . . . .	21	30
Keeper, assistant keeper, and officers of light-house tenders and light vessels in the Light-House Service, . . . . .	18	50
Cadet in the Revenue-Cutter Service, and aid in the Coast and Geodetic Survey, . . . . .	18	25
Surfman in the Life-Saving Service. . . . .	18	45
Superintendent, physician, supervisor, day-school inspector, disciplinarian, matron, and assistant matron in the Indian Service; inspector and assistant inspector of hulls, and inspector and assistant inspector of boilers in the Steamboat-Inspection Service, . . . . .	25	55
Observer in the Weather-Bureau Service, . . . . .	18	30
All other positions, . . . . .	20	No limit.
(The age limitations shall not apply in the case of the wife of the superintendent of an Indian school who applies for examination for the position of teacher or matron.)		
<b>Custom-House Branch:</b>		
All positions, . . . . .	20	No limit.
<b>Post-Office Branch:</b>		
Letter carrier, rural free delivery,* . . . . .	17	55
All other positions, . . . . .	18	45
<b>Government Printing Branch:</b>		
All positions (male), . . . . .	21	No limit.
All positions (female), . . . . .	18	No limit.
<b>Internal-Revenue Branch:</b>		
All positions, . . . . .	21	No limit.

\*The age limitation shall not apply in the case of an honorably-discharged United States soldier or sailor of the Civil War or of the Spanish-American War who applies for the position of rural letter carrier.

## THE CLASSIFIED CIVIL SERVICE.

---

SEC. 3. All that part of the Executive Civil Service of the United States which has been or may hereafter be classified under the Civil-Service Act shall be arranged in branches as follows :

The Departmental Branch, the Custom-House Branch, the Post-Office Branch, the Government Printing Branch, and the Internal-Revenue Branch.

SEC. 4. The Departmental Branch shall include officers and employes as follows, except those in the service of the Government Printing Office and in the service of the several Custom Houses, Post Offices and Internal-Revenue districts :

(a) All officers and employes, of whatever designation, except persons merely employed as laborers or workmen and persons whose appointments are subject to confirmation by the Senate, however or for whatever purpose employed, whether compensated by a fixed salary or otherwise, who are serving in or on detail from—

The several Executive Departments, the Commissions and offices in the District of Columbia.

The Railway-Mail Service.

The Indian Service.

The several Pension Agencies.

The Steamboat-Inspection Service.

The Marine-Hospital Service.

The Light-House Service.

The Life-Saving Service.

The several Mints and Assay Offices.

The Revenue-Cutter Service.

The force employed under Custodians of Public Buildings.

The several Subtreasuries.

The Engineer Department at large.

The Ordnance Department at large.

(b) All executive officers and employes outside of the District of Columbia and not covered in (a), of whatever designation, except persons merely employed as laborers or workmen and persons whose appointments are subject to confirmation by the Senate, whether compensated by a fixed salary or otherwise—

Who are serving in a clerical capacity, or whose duties are in whole or in part of a clerical nature.

Who are serving in the capacity of watchman or messenger.

Who are serving in the capacity of physician, hospital steward, nurse, or whose duties are of a medical nature.

Who are serving in the capacity of draftsman, civil engineer, steam engineer, electrical engineer, computer or fireman.

Who are in the service of the Supervising Architect's office in the capacity of superintendent of construction, superintendent of repair, or foreman.

Who are in the service of the Treasury Department in any capacity.

Who are employed in the Department of Justice under the annual appropriation for the investigation of official acts, records, and accounts of officers of the courts, and all officers and employes in the penitentiary service who are by law subject to classification.

SEC. 5. The Custom-House Branch includes all officers and employes who have been, or may hereafter be, classified, who are serving in any customs district.

SEC. 6. The Post-Office Branch includes all officers and employes who have been, or may hereafter be, classified, who are serving in any free-delivery post office.

SEC. 7. The Government Printing Office Branch includes all positions in the Government Printing Office except those of Public Printer and unskilled laborers or workmen.

SEC. 8. The Internal-Revenue Branch includes all officers and employes in any internal-revenue district who have been, or may hereafter be, classified under the Civil-Service Act.

### **Classification According to Compensation.**

The Service is classified according to compensation. There are eleven of these classes, as follows:

Class A includes all persons receiving pay at a rate of less than \$720 a year.

Class B, all between \$720 and \$840.

Class C, all between \$840 and \$900.

Class D, all between \$900 and \$1,000.

Class E, all between \$1,000 and \$1,200.

Class 1, all between \$1,200 and \$1,400.

Class 2, all between \$1,400 and \$1,600.

- Class 3, all between \$1,600 and \$1,800.
- Class 4, all between \$1,800 and \$2,000.
- Class 5, all between \$2,000 and \$2,500.
- Class 6, all from \$2,500 upward.

### Classified Offices.

Post offices that have free delivery come under this list.

## REGULATIONS IN REGARD TO APPLICATIONS.

---

### Regulation I.

#### Time Limit for Filing.

At all Post Offices and Custom Houses, except at the New York Custom House, where regular scheduled annual examinations are held, application blanks should be given out upon request and accepted at any time. At offices where examinations are held only when eligibles are needed, applications will be given out and received only after an examination has been announced. All applications for examinations must be presented to the Board on or before the date fixed by the Commission for closing the receipt of applications. Applications filed after such dates will be approved for the next examination, except at those offices where examinations are held only when eligibles are needed, in which cases such applications will not be received.

No application shall be approved which is dated, or which has vouchers that are dated, more than six months prior to the time of its receipt by the Board. When an application is approved and the applicant given an opportunity for examination for any office and he is not examined, the application may be used for any examination for that office which may be held, approximately, one year after the date of the examination for which it was originally filed. If not used within that period it will be canceled.

## Regulation II.

### Date of Accepting.

No person shall be admitted to an examination whose application has not been previously presented to the Board and approved in accordance with Regulation I. Boards are prohibited from accepting applications for an examination after the date set for the close of the receipt of applications for that examination, and from admitting persons who have not complied with the requirements and procured admission cards or other proper authority in advance. An application will be good for only one grade of examination.

## Regulation III.

### All Questions to be Answered in Ink.

Every question in the application must be fully answered. All writing in the application, vouchers and certificates thereof must be in ink, and in the handwriting of the signer.

## Regulation IV.

### Name to be Uniform.

In all places in the application, vouchers and certificates, the initials and surname of the applicant must be correctly given, and must be uniform or consistent throughout the application. Women must prefix the title Miss or Mrs. The post-office address on the outside of the application should be in the handwriting of the applicant, and such address will be changed only upon the written order of the applicant, which order, when received, will be filed with the application.

## Regulation V.

### Citizenship.

All applicants must make oath in their application to their United States citizenship. In the case of foreign-born citizens, proof of citizenship must be furnished. If naturalized, the certificate of naturalization must accompany the application. A foreign-born person who claims that his parents were citizens of the United States at the time of his birth must furnish the sworn statements of two disinterested persons that it is generally believed that the parents of such applicant were, at the time of the birth of the applicant, citizens of the United

States, and that they did not then or at any subsequent time during the minority of the applicant renounce or legally express their intention of renouncing their United States citizenship. A foreign-born citizen who was naturalized by the naturalization of his father or his mother while he was a minor must furnish the parents' certificate of naturalization and the sworn statements of two disinterested persons to prove his identity as the child of the one whose certificate is furnished. A woman who claims naturalization through marriage to a citizen of the United States must furnish evidence of her husband's citizenship (his certificate being required if he is a naturalized citizen) and evidence of her marriage to him.

An application from a foreign-born person claiming citizenship, but failing to furnish the required proof, will be canceled. A DECLARATION OF INTENTION TO BECOME A CITIZEN WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED IN LIEU OF A CERTIFICATE OF NATURALIZATION, but when any alien who has declared his intent to become a citizen of the United States dies before he is actually naturalized, his widow and children shall be considered citizens of the United States upon taking the oath prescribed by law. A person is not eligible to examination until fully naturalized. When naturalization papers are lost, certificate must be procured from the court that issued the naturalization papers showing the facts in the case. The same rules in regard to citizenship apply to women as to men.

## Regulation VI.

### Jurat; Legal Residence.

Every applicant must appear personally and make oath to the statements in his application before an officer who is authorized to administer oaths for general purposes, and the officer's signature must be authenticated by an official seal. IF THE OFFICER HAS NO OFFICIAL SEAL, HE MUST OBTAIN A CERTIFICATE OF HIS AUTHORITY FROM THE PROPER OFFICER WHO HAS THE CUSTODY OF AN OFFICIAL SEAL, WHICH CERTIFICATE MUST BE ATTACHED TO THE PAPER.

Every applicant must make oath in his application to the place of his legal residence, WHICH MUST BE SHOWN CONTINUOUSLY TO THE EXACT DATE OF APPLICATION, and must be corroborated by the vouchers required on his application paper. A married woman can have no other legal residence than that of her husband, and proof of the husband's legal residence must accompany the application; but a married woman living

apart or divorced from her husband may, for the purpose of filing an application for examination, claim legal residence other than that of her husband, but she must furnish a sworn statement of the facts on which her right to a separate legal residence is based. The Commission will decide in each case whether the evidence presented establishes the claim. The legal residence of minors is the same as that of the parents or guardians. Applicants are advised that the question as to where they have a right to claim legal residence is a matter which the Commission can not determine for them.

### Regulation VII.

#### Observance of Age Limits.

No application shall be approved if the applicant is under the minimum age required for the examination which he seeks, or if he is past the maximum age limitation on the date of examination.

### Regulation VIII.

#### Crime, Persons Indicted For.

A person who makes a false statement, or who is guilty of fraud or deceit in any matter connected with an application or examination, or who has been guilty of crime or of infamous or notoriously disgraceful conduct, may be excluded from examination and certification. Persons who have been indicted for or convicted of any crime must inclose with their application a certified copy of the court proceedings showing the essential facts of the case.

### Regulation IX.

#### Applicant For, or Eligible For, More Than One Examination.

The entire classified service is arranged in branches as follows: The Departmental branch (including the Railway-Mail and the Indian Services), the Custom-House branch, the Post-Office branch, the Government Printing branch, and the Internal-Revenue branch. Subject to the restrictions of Regulation X and those hereinafter mentioned, a person may at the same time be an applicant for as many examinations in as many of the different branches of the service as he may desire, upon filing the proper applications therefor, and his name will be entered on each of the registers of eligibles secured from the examinations in



which he attains an eligible average, provided he requests the same in his application, except that no person shall at the same time be an applicant for or eligible for examination for more than one postal, customs or internal-revenue district, or for more than one position in such postal district; but an eligible for one postal, customs or internal-revenue district may be examined for another postal, customs or internal-revenue district upon filing with his application for such examination a written request for the cancellation of his present eligibility for a postal, customs or internal-revenue district, which eligibility will not be canceled, however, except upon his passing said examination; *provided*, that the restrictions of this regulation shall not apply in cases of examinations which are held only when eligibles are needed and for which, consequently, it is desirable that all persons possessing the necessary qualifications should compete.

Whenever a person whose name is upon more than one register is appointed from one of such registers, his eligibility on all registers expires upon such appointment. He may, however, upon his written request at any time within the period for which eligibility would run if not canceled by appointment, have his eligibility revived on one or more of such registers for the balance of such period.

In any branch of the service, except the post office, an applicant may, if he so desires, upon filing one application and upon indicating it in his application, have his name entered upon the registers for all positions for entrance to which the same examination is given, provided he is physically qualified and with the proper age limitations. Applicants will not, however, be allowed to change the designations of the registers upon which they desire their names entered, as indicated in their applications, after the date set for the close of receipt of applications for any examination.

## Regulation X.

### Re-examination.

A person who takes an examination for the classified service will not be allowed re-examination for the same position, or for any position covered by the same examination, until approximately one year after the date of the former examination, except upon special authority of the Commission, to be granted when, in its opinion, equity or the needs of the service demand such action; *provided*, that persons who pass or fail in any examination may, upon filing a new application, be re-examined at the corresponding examination held about one year later, though the full year may not have elapsed. In the event that they attain eligible averages in such re-examination, their names will be

entered upon the register in the order of their grades, together with the other eligibles from the examination, and said entry will be treated as canceling their eligibility from the former examination. But in the event of their failing in the second examination, the eligibility from the previous examination shall continue.

Re-examinations other than those named above will be granted only in very exceptional cases, in which injustice has for any reason been done or suffered, and in such cases the request for re-examination must be accompanied by a sworn statement of the alleged facts upon which it is based. A simple statement that the applicant did not do himself justice will not be regarded as sufficient grounds for allowing a re-examination.

## Regulation XI.

### Delinquency or Misconduct.

A person who has been separated from any branch of the service for delinquency or misconduct within one year next preceding the date of the examination selected is ineligible, and applications from such persons will be canceled. A person who fails to receive absolute appointment, after probation, to the grade for which he again applies, is ineligible for re-examination for one year from the expiration of his probationary service.

## Regulation XII.

### Vouchers.

Vouchers Nos. 1 and 2 (blank Form 304) must be executed by citizens of the United States who answer the following requirements:

(These blank forms may be had from the Commission.)

They must each at least be twenty-one years of age.

Two must be legal and actual bodily residents in the State in which the applicant claims legal residence, and the third must be a legal resident of or actually engaged in business in the city or district in which the applicant desires appointment.

They must have known the applicant for at least six months. Vouchers will not be accepted from the father, mother, sister, brother, son, daughter, husband or wife of the applicant, and not more than one voucher will be accepted from a relative of a more remote degree of relationship. Not more than one voucher signed by the same person will be accepted, but the physician who signs the statement or the officer who executes the jurat may also sign a voucher.

### Regulation XIII.

#### Medical Certificates.

Every applicant for the position of clerk (male or female) or carrier in any classified Post Office and every male applicant for a position in the Customs Service, must be examined by a physician, who must execute the medical certificate on Application Form 101.

Applicants for the position of mail clerk and carrier in all post offices must be at least 5 feet 6 inches in height and 135 pounds in weight; otherwise their applications will be canceled. Female applicants are not required to be of any specific height or weight, but must furnish the medical certificate.

NOTE.—The Post-Office Department has advised the Commission that it will be useless to examine applicants for the positions of clerk (male or female) and carrier who are defective in the following named particulars, as such persons will not receive appointment by that department: Deaf mutes; hunchbacks; persons having defective hearing, sight or speech; persons totally blind or blind in one eye; one-armed, one-legged or one-handed persons, or those having crippled arms or legs, and those suffering from asthma, consumption or hernia.

### Regulation XIV.

#### Disposal of Applications.

All applications which are found to be correct in form will be immediately approved, and admission cards will be mailed to the applicants. All applications which show the applicants to be ineligible to the examinations which they seek, either on account of age, height, weight, citizenship, delinquency or misconduct while in the service, or for other reasons, will be canceled and retained in the files of the Board and the applicants notified of the cancellation and the reasons therefor. All applications which are defective in their execution, and can be corrected by the applicant, will be returned for correction, but an application which has been twice returned for correction, and is still found to be incomplete or incorrect, will be canceled.

#### Applications Part of Commission's Records.

Applications which have been approved or canceled, and all examination papers of competitors, form parts of the official records of the Commission, and can not, under any circumstances, be returned to the applicants or competitors.

## RULES GOVERNING EXAMINATIONS.

---

1. Copy your examination number from the upper right-hand corner of the declaration sheet which will be given you. Write the number on your "preliminary" sheet for use on each sheet of the examination.

2. See that each sheet received by you pertains to the kind of examination which you are taking, and take care that you do not omit any of the sheets. Competitors are held responsible for errors and omissions.

3. Note in the proper blank spaces the place and date of the examination, the examination number and the time of commencing and completing each examination sheet.

4. Unless otherwise stated you are not limited in time on any sheet, but gauge your work on each sheet so as to complete the examination within the limit of time prescribed for the entire examination. Time is reckoned from the moment of receiving the first examination sheet. No allowance will be made for time lost in or out of the examination room.

5. Do not leave the room, if possible to avoid it, with a sheet before you unfinished, for if you do the sheet will be taken up and will not be returned to you. A competitor in an examination of five hours or less is not allowed to leave the room until such examination is finished, except in case of extreme necessity. No competitor shall leave the room at any time without permission of the examiner.

6. Read carefully the printed instructions on each sheet before commencing work thereon.

7. If necessary, the back of the sheet may be used to complete your work, unless directions to the contrary are printed on the sheet.

8. An examination sheet spoiled by you can not be changed for another of the same kind.

9. Perform all work on each examination sheet with ink.

10. Pencil and scratch paper may be used in preliminary work, except in the spelling exercise, which must be written with ink directly on the examination sheets from the dictation of the examiner.

11. Use no blank paper except that furnished by the examiner in charge, and on completing an examination sheet, hand in the blank paper pertaining to **that sheet**. Have all your work complete on the examination sheet, however,

as the blank paper is collected, not for consideration in the marking, but for destruction.

12. No helps of any kind are allowed. Before the examination is commenced hand to the examiner any written or printed matter that you may have which might, if used, aid you in your work. Do not make a copy of any of the questions to be taken from the examination room.

13. All conversation or communication between competitors during the examination is strictly prohibited.

14. CAUTION.—Every competitor is cautioned not to attempt to copy from the work of any other competitor nor to permit any competitor to copy from his work or look over the sheets in his possession. All work as soon as written should be carefully covered with a blotter or turned over as the sheets are completed. Evidences of copying or collusion in an examination may result in the cancellation of the examination papers and in debarring those guilty from all future examinations.

15. All necessary explanations will be made to the whole class. Examiners are forbidden to explain the meaning of any question or to make any remarks or suggestions that may assist in its solution.

16. From one to three months may elapse before you are notified of your standing. No unnecessary delay will occur in marking your papers, and you are requested not to increase the labors of the Commission by making inquiries in regard to your standing, unless you have reason to believe that the notice to you has miscarried.

17. TO RAILWAY-MAIL COMPETITORS ONLY.—In the Railway-Mail-Clerk examination, sheet 7 contains the eighth subject-reading addresses. This sheet is not handled by the competitor. The exercise consists of the reading of twenty-five cards, on each of which is written a name and address. As soon as convenient during the day, each competitor will be taken aside for this exercise. If the reading is completed in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  minutes, the competitor receives 100 for speed, a proportionate deduction being made for time consumed in excess of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  minutes. If the reading consumes 5 minutes, the competitor receives only 60 for speed; and, if the reading is not completed at the expiration of 5 minutes, the competitor will be stopped and a proportionate deduction be made from 60 for each card not read. Speed and accuracy have equal weight in determining the mark on the exercise. Each name and address on a card must be read in full without abbreviation. If an address or part of an address is incorrectly read and read the second time, the second reading will be ignored, and the

competitor will simply lose time by repeating. *As soon as a card is read it must be turned face downward so that the cards will be in proper order for the next competitor.* Every error, abbreviation or omission will be noted on the sheet by the examiner.

## INFORMATION CONCERNING POSITIONS.

NOTE.—The application forms referred to in the following are blanks issued by the department upon which the application must be made. These may be obtained from such department at Washington, D. C., by writing for them.

### Examination, Coast and Geodetic Survey.

Age limits, 18 to 25 years; application forms, 304 and 375; time allowed, seven hours on the first day for the first three subjects, and six hours on the second day for the remaining subjects. This examination may be taken only at the semi-annual examination in the Spring. Entrance salary, \$720 per year.

### Scale of Marking Examinations for this Service.

1. Mathematics, including the elements of calculus and descriptive geometry to and including projection, . . .	25
2. Astronomy, including the determination of latitude, longitude and azimuth, and the use of the telescope in field work, . . . . .	20
3. Physics, including the elements of optics, magnetism, etc., . . . . .	20
4. Surveying, including topography and the use of ordinary field instruments, and the calculation of results, . . .	15
5. Geography of the United States, . . . . .	10
6. Modern languages, including translations into English from any two European languages, . . . . .	10
Total, . . . . .	100

**Apprentice Departmental Service.**

Age limit, 14 to 20 years; application forms, 304 and 1013; time allowed, three hours; the medical certificate on Form 304 must be executed; examination may be taken in the fall of each year.

**SCALE OF MARKING EXAMINATIONS FOR THIS SERVICE.**

1. Spelling (third grade), . . . . .	15
2. Arithmetic (third grade), . . . . .	15
3. Letter writing (third grade), . . . . .	15
4. Penmanship, . . . . .	15
5. Copying from plain copy (third grade), . . . . .	15
6. Training, . . . . .	25
	100
Total, . . . . .	100

**Examination for Attendant Government Hospital.**

Age limit, 20 years or over; but the Interior Department desires female eligibles who are between the ages of 20 and 30 years, and male eligibles who are between the ages of 20 and 35 years. Application form, 1059. No educational tests are required by the Commission. Applicants are rated on the elements of age, special qualifications and ability, experience and physical qualifications as shown by the vouchers and sworn statements in the application. If an average of 70 per cent. or more is attained by the applicants, they will be eligible for appointment, subject to further tests as the superintendent may deem necessary to determine whether mental or physical deficiencies exist which would prevent the proper performance of the duties of attendant. These tests will be given without cost. Application blanks may be procured at the Government Hospital for the Insane or at the Civil-Service Commission. These blanks, when completed, should be filed with the secretary of the local board of examiners at the Government Hospital for the Insane.

The salaries during first six months of service are: male attendants, \$18 per month; female attendants, \$14 per month, with board and lodging.

**Examination for Bookkeeper.**

Age limit, 20 years or over; application form, 304; time allowed, seven hours. Entrance salary, from \$720 to \$1,000 per year.

## SCALE OF MARKINGS.

1. Spelling (first grade), . . . . .	7.5
2. Practice of Bookkeeping, . . . . .	50
3. Arithmetic (first grade), . . . . .	12.5
4. Letter writing (first grade), . . . . .	12.5
5. Penmanship, . . . . .	7.5
6. Copying from plain copy (first grade), . . . . .	5
7. Copying from rough draft (first grade), . . . . .	5
	<hr/>
Total, . . . . .	100

**Examination for Book Typewriter.**

Age limit, 20 years or over; application form, 304; time allowed, six hours. Entrance salary, from \$600 to \$900. Only those applicants who show in their applications that they have had experience in book typewriting will be examined. Applicants should also state in their applications whether they are qualified in stenography. The work required may be performed upon any kind of book-typewriting machine. Competitors are required to supply themselves with such machines as they desire for use in the examination.

## SCALE OF MARKINGS.

1. Arithmetic (first grade), . . . . .	5
2. Penmanship, . . . . .	5
3. Letter writing (first grade), . . . . .	5
4. Copying from rough draft (first grade), . . . . .	30
5. Tabulating, . . . . .	25
6. Copying and spacing, . . . . .	30
	<hr/>
Total, . . . . .	100

**Examination for Clerk.**

Age limit, 20 years or over; application form, 304; time allowed, five  
Entrance salary, from \$600 to \$900 per year.



SCALE OF MARKINGS.

1. Spelling (first grade), . . . . .	15
2. Arithmetic (first grade), . . . . .	25
3. Letter writing (first grade), . . . . .	25
4. Penmanship, . . . . .	15
5. Copying from plain copy (first grade), . . . . .	10
6. Copying from rough draft (first grade), . . . . .	10
	100
Total, . . . . .	100

**EXAMINATION FOR GUARD  
UNITED STATES PENITENTIARY.**

Age limit, 20 years or over; but the Department of Justice desires eligibles who are between the ages of 22 and 50 years; application forms, 304 and 1036; time allowed, three hours. Entrance salary, \$60 per month. The Department desires men who are not less than 5 feet 9 inches in height and who weigh not less than 150 pounds, who are possessed of sound physical health, good moral character and undoubted honesty, great personal courage, a kindly but firm disposition, sound judgment and discretion, an inclination to faithfully carry out the orders of a superior, a personality and characteristics which would command respect and obedience of persons in their custody, and a temperament calculated to gain the confidence and friendship of persons in their charge.

SUBJECTS.	WEIGHT.
1. Spelling, . . . . .	14
2. Arithmetic, . . . . .	14
3. Letter writing, . . . . .	14
4. Penmanship, . . . . .	14
5. Copying, plain copy, . . . . .	14
6. Experience, . . . . .	30
	100
Total, . . . . .	100

### EXAMINATION FOR INSPECTOR AND ASSISTANT INSPECTOR.

#### Meat Inspector Bureau of Animal Industry.

Age limit, 20 years or over ; application forms, 304 and 375 ; time, three hours. Entrance salary, \$1,200 to \$1,400 per annum. Applicants for this examination must be graduates of veterinary colleges. Those graduating prior to, or during 1897 will be accepted, if from colleges having a course of not less than two years in veterinary science, while applicants graduating since that time must be from colleges having a course of not less than three years. These facts must be shown in the application. Applications received from persons who are not such graduates will be disapproved. The number of eligibles for these positions has not been sufficient to supply the demands.

SUBJECTS.	WEIGHT.
1. Spelling, . . . . .	5
2. Arithmetic, . . . . .	5
3. Letter writing, . . . . .	5
4. Penmanship, . . . . .	5
5. Copying from plain copy, . . . . .	5
6. Veterinary Anatomy, . . . . .	10
7. Veterinary Pathology, . . . . .	25
8. Meat Inspection, . . . . .	40
Total, . . . . .	100

### EXAMINATION FOR MESSENGER.

Age limit, 18 years or over ; application form, 304 ; time allowed, three hours. Entrance salary, \$360 to \$720.

#### SCALE OF MARKINGS.

1. Spelling (third grade), . . . . .	20
2. Arithmetic (third grade), . . . . .	20
3. Letter writing (third grade), . . . . .	20
4. Penmanship, . . . . .	20
5. Copying from plain copy (third grade), . . . . .	20
Total, . . . . .	100

### Messenger Boy Departmental Service.

Age limit, 14 to 20 years; but the Department of Agriculture desires eligibles for messenger boy in the Weather Bureau between the ages of 16 and 20 years; application form, 304; time allowed, three hours. Entrance salary, \$300 per year.

#### SCALE OF MARKINGS.

1. Spelling (third grade), . . . . .	20
2. Arithmetic (third grade), . . . . .	20
3. Letter writing (third grade), . . . . .	20
4. Penmanship, . . . . .	20
5. Copying from plain copy (third grade), . . . . .	20
Total, . . . . .	<u>100</u>

Vacancies in the positions of messengers or map distributors employed at the various Weather-Bureau stations throughout the country will be filled from the register of the eligibles established as a result of this examination.

## EXAMINATION FOR SECRET SERVICE.

Applicants for positions in the secret service of the Treasury Department should forward, addressed to the Secretary of the Treasury and marked "personal," Form 304, properly executed, and such evidence as to their experience, training, qualifications and personal characteristics as they may be able to obtain, without any reference to their political or religious affiliations, which may be considered as proof of their fitness for employment in this service. This examination shall be confined to experience and personal fitness. Applicants should also give the names and addresses of the persons to whom they refer as to their character and qualifications for employment in this service.

## EXAMINATION FOR STENOGRAPHER.

### Departmental Service.

Age limit, 20 years or over; application form, 304; time allowed, 5½ hours, of which 1½ hours are allowed for transcribing the stenographic notes. Entrance salary, from \$600 to \$1,000 per year.

## SCALE OF MARKINGS.

1. Arithmetic (first grade), . . . . .	5
2. Penmanship, . . . . .	5
3. Letter writing (first grade), . . . . .	5
4. Copying from rough draft (first grade), . . . . .	10
5. Stenography, . . . . .	75
	100
Total, . . . . .	100

The practical test in stenography will consist of two exercises, a letter and a speech, each containing 260 words. The dictations are given to all the competitors together. A preliminary test is given at the rate of 80 words per minute, in order to familiarize the competitors with the examiner's manner of dictation. This preliminary test will not be considered a part of the examination and should not be transcribed. The regular exercises (a letter and a speech are considered as one exercise) will then be dictated at different rates of speed as follows: 80 words, 100 words, 120 words, and 140 words per minute. A rating of 70 per cent. in speed will be given when the dictation is at the rate of 80 words per minute, 80 per cent. for 100 words, 90 per cent. for 120 words, and 100 per cent. for 140 or more words per minute. The competitors will be permitted to enter the regular tests at as many different rates of speed as they may desire, but they will be required, at the conclusion of the tests, to select the one which they wish to transcribe and be considered in the rating. Examiners will give competitors sufficient time to make the selections. The test which they select will be the only one which they will be permitted to transcribe, and the notes of all other tests will be taken up at once by the examiner. These notes will be forwarded to the Commission, together with the other papers of the stenography examination, but will not be considered in the rating. (The notes of the exercise transcribed should be attached to the sheet when the competitor surrenders that sheet. The notes may be transcribed either in long hand or with the typewriter.)

### Examination for General Land Office Service.

This service includes various positions in General Land Offices throughout the United States. Applicants for appointment to these positions in Arizona and New Mexico must have some knowledge of Spanish.

The following named positions in this service are unclassified :

Temporary clerks employed in the United States local Land Offices, to reduce testimony to writing in contest cases, not paid from Government funds.

Temporary clerks employed in the offices of Surveyors General, and paid from the funds deposited by individuals for surveying public lands.

The Department desires that residents of the States where the service is to be performed should be given preference in certification for appointment, and the Commission will endeavor to comply with such request. Land Offices are located in the following named States and Territories: Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Florida, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota, Utah, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming.

### **Examination for Government Printing Service.**

(a) No applicant for the position of compositor, pressman, bookbinder, stereotyper or electrotyper will be admitted to examination unless it is shown that he has served five years in the particular trade in which he desires to be employed, three years of which he must have served as an apprentice, and at least one year as a journeyman. The Commission reserves the right to have the statements of applicants and their vouchers verified whenever found necessary, and to require such additional evidence as may be deemed essential.

(b) It is the practice of the Government Printing Office to appoint men only to the position of pressman, bookbinder, stereotyper or electrotyper, but both men and women may be appointed to the position of compositor. Pressmen and compositors on the eligible registers for this service may also be certified to like positions in any part of the classified service. Clerical positions in this service will be filled from either the compositor or departmental clerk register.

(c) All examinations for the recognized trades in the Government Printing Office include a sheet upon which the applicant must furnish a detailed statement showing the office or offices in which he learned his trade, for whom and for how long he worked while an apprentice and while a journeyman, and the character of the work upon which he was engaged, etc. This statement is intended to furnish to the appointing officer the complete trade history of the applicant, and it therefore should be made as complete and comprehensive as possible.

(d) All applicants for trade positions in the Government Printing Service will be required to file statements on Form 1093 in reference to the trade or occupation for which they wish to be examined, together with certificates from persons for whom or with whom they have worked at the trade or occupation for which

they wish to be examined. On the information furnished on this form the ratings for "experience" and "character as a workman" will be determined.

(e) Experience in all the recognized mechanical trades of the Government Printing Service will be marked according to the following scale :

5 years' experience, . . . . .	70
6 years' experience, . . . . .	75
7 years' experience, . . . . .	80
8 years' experience, . . . . .	85
9 years' experience, . . . . .	90
10 years' experience, . . . . .	94
11 years' experience, . . . . .	98
12 years' experience, . . . . .	100

### Examination for Indian Service.

The written examinations for which general registers are maintained for this service are as follows : Farmer, industrial teacher, kindergarten teacher, matron, manual-training teacher, nurse, seamstress, physician, and teacher. Persons entering the Indian Service must understand, when they accept the appointment, that the conditions of life in an Indian boarding school differ from ordinary school or home life ; that efficiency and success can come only to those who are interested in the education of the Indian, and who are physically capable of the arduous duties to be performed and willing to do whatever is necessary for the good of all concerned. No person should offer himself for a position in this service who is encumbered with the care of children or invalids, or who is in any way hampered in giving to the Government full time and best service. It is the desire of the Indian Office not to appoint employes who have children or other dependents who would have to live with them at the Agency or school. Employes pay their own traveling expenses to the school and for their board while there, but quarters will be provided at the school. If necessary two or more persons must occupy one room, and employes with families must content themselves with the same space, unless otherwise ordered by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

Vacancies in clerical positions in the Indian Service will be filled by certification from the departmental clerk or other appropriate registers of the Commission, and no separate or special examination for them will be allowed ; hence, persons who desire to become eligible to clerical positions in the Indian Service should apply for the clerk examination Departmental Service.

Vacancies in positions requiring experience in trades or mechanical occupations will be filled from trades examinations, the subjects of which are experience and physical ability.

The age limitations do not apply to the wife of a superintendent of an Indian school who applies for an examination for the position of teacher (all kinds) or matron in the same school.

**Examination for Internal-Revenue Service.**

Age limit, 21 years or over; application form, 101; time allowed for examination, six hours.

Eligibles will be certified for appointment only in the district in which they are examined. Attention is invited to the fact that in the Internal-Revenue Service from those certified the Department usually selects for appointment an eligible who is a resident of the district in which the vacancy exists.

All positions in the Internal-Revenue Service except the following are subject to competitive examination: Persons merely employed as laborers or workmen, persons whose appointments are subject to confirmation by the Senate, all deputy collectors, all storekeepers and gaugers whose compensation does not exceed \$3 per day when actually employed and whose aggregate compensation does not exceed \$500 per annum.

SCALE OF MARKINGS.

1. Spelling (first grade), . . . . .	5
2. Practical arithmetic, . . . . .	40
3. Letter writing (first grade), . . . . .	15
4. Penmanship, . . . . .	10
5. Copying from plain copy (first grade), . . . . .	10
6. Elementary physics pertaining to gauging, . . . . .	20
	100
Total, . . . . .	100

**Kindergarten Teacher Indian Service.**

Age limit, 20 years or over. The age limitation does not apply to the wife of a superintendent of an Indian school who applies for an examination for the

position of kindergarten teacher or matron in the same school. Application forms, 304 and 375. Time allowed, two days of five hours each. The first seven subjects are given on the first day, and the remaining on the second day. Entrance salary, \$600.

SUBJECTS.	WEIGHTS.
1. Penmanship, . . . . .	5
2. Spelling and copying, . . . . .	5
3. Pedagogy, . . . . .	10
4. Arithmetic and form study, . . . . .	10
5. Language, . . . . .	5
6. Geography, . . . . .	5
7. Nature study, . . . . .	5
8. Drawing, . . . . .	10
9. Psychology of childhood, . . . . .	5
10. Kindergarten material (use of), . . . . .	15
11. Songs, games and stories, . . . . .	15
12. Physiology and hygiene, . . . . .	10
Total, . . . . .	100

### Examination for Hospital Steward Marine-Hospital Service.

Age limit, 21 to 30 years; application forms, 304 and 375; time allowed, two days of seven hours each. The medical certificate on Form 304 must be executed by a medical officer of the Marine-Hospital Service. Applicants must be graduates of pharmacy, which fact must be shown in the application. The Department does not desire to appoint persons to this position who are not willing to move from place to place, as stewards are subject to change of station at any time. Unmarried men or men with small families are preferred. The salaries of stewards range from \$600 to \$864 per annum in money, in addition to subsistence, quarters, fuel, lights, necessary laundry work, and medicines and surgical appliances in stock at the station for themselves and families when sick.

At a station where no quarters are furnished stewards are entitled to commutation of quarters at the rate of \$25 per month. They are also entitled to traveling expenses when traveling under orders. In the past the number of eligibles obtained has not been sufficient to meet the demands of the service.



## SCALE OF MARKINGS.

1. Spelling (second grade), . . . . .	5
2. Arithmetic (second grade), . . . . .	5
3. Penmanship, . . . . .	5
4. Letter writing (second grade), . . . . .	5
5. Elements of bookkeeping and accounts, . . . . .	5
6. Chemistry, . . . . .	20
7. Pharmacy, . . . . .	40
8. Materia medica, . . . . .	15
	<hr/>
Total, . . . . .	100

**Examination for Post-Office Service.**

Persons desiring employment in classified post offices should write to the Secretary of the Board of Examiners at the post office in which they wish employment, and not to the Commission, for an application blank and information. All free-delivery post offices are classified. There is but one examination for positions in classified post offices, namely, the clerk-carrier examination, except at one or two of the large offices examination is given for porter when eligibles are needed. Applicants are required to indicate whether they wish employment as clerks or carriers. Regular examinations will be held in each classified first-class post office once a year on the first Wednesday or Saturday after the 15th of November, and applications for these examinations must be filed with the secretary of the local board of examiners not later than October 23. At all other classified post offices, examinations will be held only when eligibles are needed, and applications will not be accepted until such examinations are announced.

Positions requiring a knowledge of stenography and typewriting will be filled from the departmental registers. Age limit: for carriers, 21 to 40 years; for clerks and other positions, 18 years or over; application form, 101. Details incident to the preparation for an examination require that a date be set on which the receipt of applications for a particular examination shall cease. Applicants should therefore inquire of the secretary of the local board of examiners as to the date when the receipt of applications will close for any examination in which they desire to compete. Failure to file an application within the specified time will prevent an applicant from being examined.

Eligibles will be certified for appointment only in the district in which they are examined. Attention is invited to the fact that in the Post-Office Service, from those certified, the Department usually selects for appointment an eligible who is a resident of the district in which the vacancy exists.

### Clerk-Carrier Examination.

Time allowed, four and one-half hours.

#### SCALE OF MARKINGS.

1. Spelling (second grade), . . . . .	10
2. Arithmetic (second grade), . . . . .	10
3. Letter writing (second grade), . . . . .	10
4. Penmanship, . . . . .	10
5. Copying from plain copy (second grade), . . . . .	10
6. Geography (second grade), . . . . .	25
7. Reading addresses, . . . . .	25
	100
Total, . . . . .	100

### Examination for Railway-Mail Service.

Railway-Mail Clerk Examination: Age limit, 18 to 35 years; application form, 304; time allowed, five hours. Entrance salary, \$800 per year.

The severe and exacting work required in this service demands great powers of physical endurance. A physical examination is therefore required. The Post-Office Department declines to appoint and the Commission will refuse to examine an applicant for this service who is under 125 pounds in weight, less than 5 feet 6 inches in height, or who is physically defective in any particular. Among the physical defects which debar from examination are the following: Loss of or crippled hand, arm, leg or foot; loss of an eye, or the use of glasses for any reason; rupture in any degree; varicocele in any form; heart disease, or defective hearing, speech or sight.

Any attempt to deceive in regard to height, weight or age will be deemed sufficient cause for barring an applicant from future examinations. Eligibles selected for appointment may be subject to an additional physical examination at their expense before entering upon duty.

## SCALE OF MARKINGS.

1. Spelling (second grade), . . . . .	5
2. Arithmetic (second grade), . . . . .	10
3. Letter writing (second grade), . . . . .	10
4. Penmanship, . . . . .	5
5. Copying from plain copy (second grade), . . . . .	10
6. Geography of the United States (second grade), . . . . .	20
7. Systems of railway transportation, . . . . .	20
8. Reading addresses, . . . . .	20
	100
Total, . . . . .	100

**Rural Free-Delivery Service.**

Appointments to positions of clerks in this service will be made through certification from some one of the Commission's existing registers of eligibles, for example, the stenographer and typewriter, the bookkeeper or the department clerk register, as may be required in any case. It is expected that vacancies in the positions of special agent and route inspector in this service will, as a general rule, be filled by promotion or transfer of persons already in the classified service. Whenever appointment to any of these positions is to be made through open competitive examinations, such examinations will be duly announced.

The following regulations governing manner of appointment to the position of carrier in the rural free-delivery service are hereby approved and promulgated, to become effective from and after February 1, 1902 :

1. In pursuance of the provisions of section 3 of the civil-service act, the Civil-Service Commission shall appoint, after consultation with the Postmaster General, a board of examiners of not less than three members, who shall be officers or employes of the Post-Office Department located in Washington, D. C., such board to be known as the central board of examiners for the rural carrier service.

All special agents and route inspectors in the rural free-delivery service shall be appointed by the Commission as auxiliary members of such central board of examiners.

2. Whenever a postmaster shall receive notice from a special agent that he will visit his post office for the purpose of investigating the feasibility of the

establishment of a rural free-delivery route from his office, for which the prescribed petitions have been filed, and for the purpose of conducting the examination of persons nominated by the petitioners, and any others who desire to compete for the position of carrier on the proposed route, the postmaster shall at once put in a conspicuous place, in the public part of his office, a copy of such notice and announcement that he will receive the names of any persons who desire to enter the examination, and in such other ways as may be practicable shall give publicity to such notice and announcement.

The postmaster shall notify all applicants of the date of examination.

3. The special agent, after investigating the feasibility of establishing the route petitioned for, shall, in his capacity as a representative of the Commission, conduct the examination of all applicants for the position of carrier.

4. Whenever a postmaster shall receive notice from the Department of the existence of a vacancy in the position of carrier on an established rural free-delivery route from his office, if there are no eligibles as a result of a former examination for this position, then the postmaster shall at once post the notice of such vacancy and an announcement of an examination for securing eligibles for the same in a conspicuous place in the public part of his office, and in such other ways as may be practicable to give publicity to such notice and announcement, and he shall receive the names of persons desiring to enter the examination. The route inspector who may be directed by the Department to proceed to the post office for the purpose of conducting the examination shall in advance notify the postmaster of the date of his arrival at the office, and the postmaster shall notify all applicants to appear for the prescribed examination, and the same shall be conducted by the route inspector in his capacity as a representative of the Commission.

5. The examiners will carefully observe the provisions of section 5 of the civil-service act, and under no circumstances shall they give out an application form in advance of an examination, nor shall they disclose any information as to the contents of said form nor permit any person to peruse or copy the same. A violation of this regulation will be considered sufficient cause for the dismissal of the offending examiner.

6. Under the direction of the Commission, the central board of examiners shall have custody of the application forms, which will be numbered consecutively and furnished by the central board, as may be required, to the special agent or route inspector, who will be charged with the exact number he receives and will be required to account for each form.

Forms that are spoiled or mutilated shall be turned into the central board of examiners.

7. The special agent or route inspector shall personally conduct the examination and must be constantly present.

8. Applicants shall not be permitted under any circumstances to assist each other in the examination, and an attempt to do so will cause the immediate rejection of both the offending competitors.

Political or religious affiliations of applicants shall not be given any consideration whatever, nor shall political indorsements be received or entertained. The merit and the qualifications of the applicant and the good of the service alone shall be considered.

9. The examination as conducted by the special agent or the route inspector shall require only such scholastic ability as may be necessary to enable the applicant to read and write, and shall consist of answering a series of personal questions in the applicant's own handwriting, relating, among other things, to his physical condition, his previous experience, training and occupations, the length of his residence in the community, and his ability to furnish the necessary equipment and to provide a suitable substitute in case of emergency; the reading of twenty-five addressed envelopes or cards and such other practical tests as will demonstrate the competitor's ability to actually perform the work required. The examination shall further consist of a careful inquiry and report by the special agent or the route inspector as to each competitor's acquaintance with the patrons of the route and the extent to which he has their confidence, his general characteristics, suitability and fitness for the position and his character and reputation; and in any case where the examiner has doubt as to the competitor's character or reputation he shall not only make inquiry of the persons given as reference in the application, but also consult two or more prominent citizens not mentioned by the applicant.

10. After completing the examination the special agent or the route inspector shall at once forward all the papers to the central board of examiners, including a report of the results of his inquiries and observations concerning the competitors and his recommendation as to those best qualified. Subject to the direction of the Commission, the central board shall have permanent custody of such papers.

11. Upon receiving the papers of an examination the central board of examiners shall proceed to rate the same, the rating to be determined by a careful consideration of the qualifications of the competitors as shown by all the papers

submitted by the special agent or the route inspector in accordance with sections 9 and 10 of these regulations.

The central board of examiners shall prepare a list containing the names of all those who become eligible as a result of the examination, arranged in the order of their rating, with the highest first; *provided*, that the names of eligibles who are entitled to preference under the provisions of section 1754 of the Revised Statutes shall be placed at the head of the list in the order of their ratings, if such persons are found to fully possess the business capacity and physical ability necessary to perform the service.

After the competitors in any examination have been rated and the list of eligibles has been prepared, the central board of examiners shall furnish a copy of the eligible list to the Post-Office Department and to the Civil-Service Commission.

12. For filling a vacancy in the position of carrier the person will be selected for appointment whose name is at the head of the list of eligibles established as the result of examination held for the route on which the vacancy exists; *provided*, that when selection is to be made for the initial appointment of a carrier on a newly-established route one of the persons nominated by the petitioners will be selected if, in other respects, his qualifications are equal to those of the other eligibles; and when a selection is to be made for filling a vacancy in an established route the person who may have been serving as substitute carrier on the route will be selected if, in other respects, his qualifications are equal to those of the other eligibles.

13. Applications of persons under 17 or over 55 years of age will not be considered, except in the cases of honorably-discharged United States soldiers or sailors of the Civil War, of the Spanish-American War, and of those entitled to the benefits of section 1754 of the Revised Statutes who are physically able to perform the service required.

14. An applicant will be required to show that he possesses the necessary equipment for the service, namely: Suitable horse and wagon or cart, or to satisfy the special agent or the route inspector that he will be able to supply such equipment in case he receives appointment.

15. Application shall not be received from a person who is badly crippled or deformed. Application shall not be received from a person who does not live directly on or within the territory to be supplied by the route where the vacancy exists.

16. Application shall not be received from a member of the postmaster's family, especially if other members of his family are already in the government service, unless there is a lack of a sufficient number of other applicants.

17. A carrier will be required to furnish a suitable substitute. Whenever a carrier becomes separated from the service the postmaster shall employ the substitute carrier, if there be one at the time, and if not any suitable person until appointment can be made.

18. The appointment of a new carrier shall operate to separate the former substitute from the service, the new carrier to furnish his own substitute, as herein provided.

19. A carrier and his substitute will each be required to give bond in the amount of \$500.

20. All persons who can comply with the requirements, and who desire to enter the examination which may be held for the position of rural carrier, on either a route proposed to be established or on an established route, should so notify the postmaster at the post office out of which the route may extend.

CHARLES EMORY SMITH, *Postmaster General*.

Approved December 26, 1901.

## PLAN USED BY THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT IN MARKING EXAMINATION QUESTIONS.

### Rules for Marking Spelling.

	From 100 deduct
1. For each error in spelling when the exercise consists of 20 words, . . . . .	5
2. For each error in capitalization, . . . . .	1
3. For each failure to use the hyphen when required in a compound word, . . . . .	2
4. For each wrong use of the hyphen, . . . . .	2
5. For dividing a word, properly solid, into two or more parts, each part being a distinct word, or for writing a simple word as a compound word, . . . . .	2

## Rules for Marking Writing from Plain Copy.

	From 100 deduct
1. For each error in orthography, . . . . .	5
2. For each word or figure omitted, repeated or improperly inserted; <i>provided</i> , that a deduction of 10 shall be made for two or more consecutive words, if the words do not constitute more than one printed line of the copy; that a deduction of 15 shall be made for more than one line, but not to exceed more than one and one-half printed lines; that a deduction of 20 shall be made for two printed lines or more than one and one-half lines, and that a proportionate deduction shall be made for a greater number of printed lines; <i>provided further</i> , that if the copying exercise shall consist of less than five printed lines the charge for the omission of one or more printed lines shall be double, . . . . .	5
3. For each word inserted or added, . . . . .	5
4. For each word or figure substituted, . . . . .	5
5. For each transposition, . . . . .	5
6. For each abbreviation not in copy, . . . . .	5
7. For each failure to capitalize according to copy, . . . . .	5
8. For each failure to punctuate according to copy, . . . . .	5
9. For each failure to paragraph according to copy, . . . . .	5
10. For irregularity in left-hand margin, . . . . .	5
11. For misdivision of a word at the end of a line, . . . . .	1
12. For each omission or improper use of the hyphen in dividing a word at the end of a line, . . . . .	1
13. For failure to indent as in copy (only one charge to be made in the exercise), . . . . .	5
14. For each variation from the printed copy in the use of parentheses, brackets, or the hyphen, . . . . .	5
15. For each word altered, interlined, or canceled, for each blot, and for each minor erasure, if not neat; <i>provided</i> , that not more than five shall be charged for one interlineation or cancellation or for blots, . . . . .	1
16. For failure to indicate, or for improperly indicating, italics, small caps, etc. . . . .	5



	From 100 deduct
17. For pen rests, only one charge to be made in the exercise, . . . . .	5
18. For using stenographic period, only one charge to be made in the exercise, . . . . .	5
19. For signing name, . . . . .	5
20. For misplacement, want of neatness, etc. . . . .	3 to 5

### Rules for Marking Stenography Examination.

The practical part of the examination consists of two exercises in dictation, to be written by the competitor in stenographic characters, which he must then transcribe. One of the exercises is a selection from a speech and the other is a letter, each containing 260 words. The transcript will be compared with the printed text from which the dictation was given, and charges will be made for errors under the following rules :

	From 100 deduct
1. For each word omitted, added, or substituted, . . . . .	3
2. For each word misspelled, . . . . .	3
3. For the use of the plural instead of the singular, or the singular instead of the plural, when the grammatical correctness is not affected, 1 to 2 ; when the grammatical correctness is affected, . . . . .	3
4. For each gross error in capitalization or punctuation, . . . . .	1
5. For each transposition, . . . . .	2
6. For each error in division of words, . . . . .	1
7. For each word repeated, . . . . .	1
8. For each failure to use hyphen when required, . . . . .	1
9. For each abbreviation, . . . . .	1
10. For failure to transcribe a line or a portion of a line of the stenographic notes, according to the number of words, . . . . .	6 to 40
11. For interlineations, erasures and lack of neatness, . . . . .	1 to 5

Charges for errors in numerals will be determined by the number of words required to write the numerals.

When the mark for accuracy is only 10, no credit will be given for speed.

An important element in this examination is speed in writing the stenographic notes, which will be marked upon the following scale: 70 per cent. when the dictation is at the rate of 80 words per minute, 80 per cent. for 100 words, 90 per cent. for 120 words and 100 per cent. for 140 or more words per minute.

Rules for Marking Copy from Rough Draft.

From 100 deduct

1. For each error in orthography; *provided*, that no charge shall be made for the repeated misspelling of the same word or stem in the same manner, . . . 3
2. For each error in syntax; *provided*, that no additional charge shall be made for changes necessarily resulting from a given method of correction or attempted correction, . . . . . 3
3. For each change in tense, number, etc., which does not result in an error of syntax or essential change in the meaning, . . . . . 1
4. For each word omitted, inserted or substituted involving a test or essential change of meaning (not more than 10 to be charged for the first ten words of each omission, and one for each word thereafter, and not more than 10 for the omission of each indicated insertion), . . . . . 3
5. For each word omitted, inserted or substituted involving no test or essential change of meaning, and for each word repeated, . . . . . 1
6. For each error in capitalization, punctuation, indentation, paragraphing, or in division of words, . . . 1
7. For each error in transposition of inclosures, . . . 5
8. For each error in transposition of words or groups of words; *provided*, that for a transposition of two words which improves the sentence and involves no test, no charge shall be made, . . . . . 3
9. For each abbreviation, . . . . . 1 to 2
10. For each failure to use hyphen when required, or for each wrong use of the hyphen, . . . . . 1
11. For irregularity in left-hand margin, . . . . . 1 to 3

From 100 deduct

12. For each word interlined or canceled (charge not to exceed 5 for any one interlineation or cancellation), for each blot, and each alteration if not neat, . . . 5
13. For pen rests, according to gravity of error, only one charge to be made, . . . . . 2 to 1
14. For stenographic periods (as X), only one charge to be made, . . . . . 1
15. For signing name, . . . . . 5

### Rules for Marking Penmanship.

Mark penmanship according to its value on a scale of 100. In determining the mark on penmanship, legibility, rapidity, neatness and general appearance, as well as correctness and uniformity in the formation of words, letters and punctuation marks, will be considered, and it shall be proper for the examiners to be guided in a general way by the following scheme: Perfect, 100; very excellent, 95 to 90; excellent, 90 to 85; very good, 85 to 80; good, 80 to 75; ordinary, 75 to 70; poor, 70 to 65; very poor, 65 to 50; below the grade of "very poor," 50 to 10.

### Rules for Marking Letter Writing.

In marking the letter, its errors in form and address in spelling, capitalization, punctuation, syntax and style, and its adherence to and treatment of the subject given, will be considered, and its value in the judgment of the examiners marked on a scale of 100.

In determining the mark for letter writing it shall be proper for the examiner to be guided in a general way by the following scheme: Excellent, 100 to 90; good, 90 to 80; fair, 80 to 70; ordinary, 70 to 60; poor, 60 to 50; very poor, 50 to 25; practically worthless, 25 to 0.

NOTE.—The United States Civil-Service Commission, or the commissions of your respective city, county or State, if there are such, will gladly send any printed matter pertaining to the Civil Service free, upon your writing for it, provided they believe you are earnestly seeking to prepare yourself for appointment.

### First Grade Subjects.

1. Spelling: Twenty words slightly above average difficulty.
2. Arithmetic: Fundamental rules, fractions, percentage, interest, discount, analysis, and statements of simple accounts.

3. Letter writing: Tests in the use of the English language for business correspondence.
4. Penmanship: Marked on legibility, rapidity, neatness and general appearance.
5. Copying from plain copy: An exact written copy of a few printed lines.
6. Copying from rough draft: Draft of manuscript with interlineations, erasures, misspelled words, errors in syntax, etc., of which a smooth corrected copy is to be made. This requires some knowledge of proofreading.

### Second Grade Subjects.

1. Spelling: Twenty words of average difficulty in common use.
2. Arithmetic: Includes the work up to and including decimal fractions.
3. Letter writing: Test in the use of the English language for business correspondence.
4. Penmanship: Marked on legibility, rapidity and neatness.
5. Copying: An exact copy of a few printed lines in competitor's handwriting.
6. Geography of the United States.

## THE EXAMINATIONS.

---

The examinations in the Civil Service are of three grades, known as the **FIRST GRADE**, **SECOND GRADE** and **THIRD GRADE**. The **FIRST GRADE** is the most difficult. In the descriptions of the subjects for examination reference is made to the particular grade of the subject comprised.

In determining the results of these examinations relative weights are given to each according to their importance. The rule for finding the general average is as follows:

*“Multiply the average obtained in each subject by the relative weight of that subject; add the products and divide the sum of the products by the sum of the relative weights.”*

## EXAMINATION QUESTIONS.

---

For reference, herewith is appended lists of questions used for the several grades in examination. They have been selected with care to show clearly the scope of the work required of applicants.

### First Grade Subjects.

1. SPELLING. Twenty words of more than average difficulty.
2. ARITHMETIC. Fundamental rules, fractions, percentage, interest, discount, analysis, and statement of simple accounts.
3. LETTER WRITING. Test in the use of the English language for business correspondence.
4. PENMANSHIP. Marked on legibility, rapidity, neatness and general appearance.
5. COPYING FROM PLAIN COPY. An exact written copy of a few printed lines.
6. COPYING FROM ROUGH DRAFT. Draft of manuscript with interlineations, erasures, misspelled words, errors in syntax, etc., of which a smooth corrected copy is to be made.

The following questions and tests, which have been used, indicate the general character of these subjects :

### Spelling.

Spelling is dictated by the examiner. The words are written by the competitor in the blank spaces indicated on the first sheet of the examination. All words should be commenced by capital letters. The examiner pronounces each word and gives its definition, as printed below. The competitor is required to write only the word and not its definition.

*Ginger*: The root of a medicinal plant. *Certificate*: A written testimony; as, a certificate of stock. *Promissory*: Containing a promise; as, a promissory note.

*Seizing*: Taking suddenly. *Zinc*: A whitish metal. *Adjacent*: Lying near or bordering on. *Properly*: In a proper or right manner. *Schenectady*: A city of the United States. *Opportunity*: A fit or convenient time. *Insertion*: The act of placing in; as, the insertion of an advertisement. *Usage*: Custom in using; as, commercial usage. *Facilitate*: To make easy; as, to facilitate business. *Legible*: Capable of being read; as, a legible signature. *California*: One of the United States. *Flannel*: A soft woolen cloth of loose texture. *Business*: Occupation or trade. *Handkerchief*: A piece of cloth for wiping the face or nose. *Strychnine*: A powerful poison. *Concede*: To give up; to yield; as, to concede a point. *Souvenir*: A token of remembrance; a keepsake.

### Arithmetic.

In solving problems the processes should be not merely indicated, but all the figures necessary in solving each problem should be given in full. The answer to each problem should be indicated by writing *Ans.* after it.

1. This question comprises a test in adding numbers crosswise and lengthwise. There are usually three columns of about twelve numbers each to be added.
2. Divide  $47\frac{3}{5}$  by  $7\frac{2}{5}$ , multiply the quotient by  $3\frac{1}{8}$ , and to the product add 0.0907 of 214.6.
3. A father invested a sufficient sum of money in Massachusetts 5s at  $97\frac{1}{4}$ , brokerage  $\frac{1}{4}$  per cent., to give his son an annual income of \$1,200. What was the sum invested?
4. The appropriation for the Civil-Service Commission for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1897, was \$98,340. During that year 50,000 persons were examined. If 34 per cent. of this number failed to pass, and  $17\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of those who passed were appointed, what was the average cost to the Government of each appointment?
5. On December 1, 1900, Thomas Hammond, a commission merchant, owed James Wilson on account \$343.75. December 3 Wilson shipped Hammond 8,500 pounds of pork, which he sold at 12 cents per pound, charging  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. commission. December 7 Hammond sold Wilson 80 head of cattle, total weight 105,960 pounds, at \$4.25 per 100 pounds. December 14 Hammond sold for Wilson 1,800 bushels of wheat at 75 cents per bushel, charging him 1 per cent. commission and \$25 storage. December 26 Wilson bought of Hammond 128,600 feet of lumber at \$3.25 per 1,000 feet. December 27 Hammond received from Wilson a note for \$1,250, due in 60 days. December 29 Wilson paid a draft

drawn on him by Hammond for \$460. Make an itemized statement of the above account as it should appear on the books of Wilson.

### Letter Writing.

The competitor is permitted to write on either one of two subjects given. The following subject has been used: Write a letter of not less than 150 words giving your views as to the advantages and disadvantages of employment in the departmental service in Washington.

This exercise is designed to test the competitor's knowledge of simple English composition and his general intelligence. In marking the letter, its errors in form and address, in spelling, capitals, punctuation, syntax, and style, and its treatment of the subject are considered.

### Penmanship.

The mark on penmanship will be determined by legibility, rapidity, neatness and general appearance, and by correctness and uniformity in the formation of words, letters and punctuation marks in the exercise of the fifth subject—copying from plain copy. No particular style of penmanship is preferred.

### Copying from Plain Copy.

N. B.—Paragraph, spell, capitalize, and punctuate precisely as in the copy. All omissions and mistakes will be considered in marking this subject.

*Make an exact written copy of the following:*

The civil-service act has also limited the power of removal by providing that no person serving in any department or office shall be removed because of his refusal (1) to contribute for a political purpose, or to render political service; or (2) to permit the appointing officer, or any other person in the service, to coerce his political action. The object of Congress in thus limiting the power of appointment and removal was manifestly to divorce the subordinate offices of the Government from politics and elections. The law provides that open, competitive examinations shall be held by the Commission; that these examinations shall be practical in their character, and, so far as may be, shall relate to those matters which will fairly test the relative capacity and fitness of the persons examined to discharge the duties of the places to which they seek appointment. (Fourth Report, page 139.)

## Copying from Rough Draft.

In brief, this is a rough draft of some essay or contract written in fairly good style, interlined and changed by many alterations. It is expected that the applicant puts this in good English as to arrangement, and makes, also, every change as indicated.

## Second Grade Subjects.

1. SPELLING. Twenty words of average difficulty in common use.
2. ARITHMETIC. Embraces addition, subtraction, multiplication and division of whole numbers and common and decimal fractions.
3. LETTER WRITING. Test in the use of the English language for business correspondence.
4. PENMANSHIP. Marked on legibility, rapidity, neatness and general appearance.
5. COPYING FROM PLAIN COPY. An exact copy of a few printed lines, in competitor's handwriting.
6. GEOGRAPHY OF THE UNITED STATES.

The following questions and tests which have been used indicate the general character of these subjects:

## Spelling.

Spelling is dictated by the examiner. The words are written by the competitor in the blank spaces indicated on the first sheet of the examination. All words should be commenced with capital letters. The examiner pronounces each word and gives its definition. The competitor is required to write only the word and not its definition.

*Manual*: Done with the hands; as, manual labor. *Newspaper*: A printed paper that gives the news. *Exceed*: To surpass or go beyond; as, to exceed one's authority. *Eighth*: Next in order after seventh. *Wisconsin*: One of the United States. *Vehicle*: That in which anything may be carried. *Peaceable*: Gentle or peaceful. *Eager*: Keenly desirous; as, eager to go. *Cellar*: A store-room under a house. *Delicate*: Very nice; as, a delicate flower. *Assign*: To set apart; as, to assign to duty. *Conceal*: To hide or secrete; as, to conceal



valuables. *Minute*: The sixtieth part of an hour. *Benefit*: Advantage or profit. *Awning*: A cover spread for shade. *Forward*: To send toward a destination; as, to forward mail. *Withhold*: To hold back; as, to withhold one's pay. *Diligent*: Busy or active; as, a diligent clerk. *Offered*: Presented for acceptance or rejection. *Station*: A stopping place; as, a railway station.

## Arithmetic.

In solving problems the processes should be not merely indicated, but all the figures necessary in solving each problem should be given in full. The answer to each problem should be indicated by writing *Ans.* after it.

1. Add the following, and from the sum subtract 32,885,696 (here will be given a short column of figures).
2. Multiply  $7\frac{2}{5}$  by 36.8, and divide the product by 1.92. Solve by decimals.
3. A carrier can assort 43 letters or 37 papers in a minute. At this rate, how many hours will it take him to assort 3,655 letters and 185 pounds of papers, averaging 7 papers to the pound?
4. A lot which was 53 feet wide and 150 feet long sold for \$8,347.50, which was one-fourth more than it cost. What was the cost per square foot?
5. In a certain mail there are 294 pounds 14 ounces of newspapers weighing at the rate of 3 papers to every 7 ounces. How many papers are there in the mail? 16 ounces = 1 pound.

## Letter Writing.

The competitor is permitted to write on either one of two subjects given. The following subject has been used: Write a letter of not less than 125 words giving your views as to the advantages derived from free public libraries in the principal cities of your State.

This exercise is designed chiefly to test the competitor's skill in simple English composition. In marking the letter, its errors in form and address, in spelling, capitalization, punctuation, syntax and style, and its adherence to the subject will be considered.

## Penmanship.

The mark on penmanship will be determined by legibility, rapidity, neatness and general appearance, and by correctness and uniformity in the formation of words, letters and punctuation marks in the exercise of the fifth subject—copying from plain copy. No particular style of penmanship is preferred.

## Copying from Plain Copy.

N. B.—Paragraph, spell, capitalize and punctuate precisely as in the copy. All omissions and mistakes will be taken into consideration in marking this subject.

*Make an exact written copy of the following:*

No recommendation of an applicant, competitor, or eligible, involving any disclosure of his political or religious opinions or affiliations, shall be received, filed or considered by the Commission, by any board of examiners, or by any nominating or appointing officer. In making removals or reductions, or in imposing punishment for delinquency or misconduct, penalties like in character shall be imposed for like offenses, and action thereupon shall be taken irrespective of the political or religious opinions or affiliations of the offenders. A person holding a position on the date said position is classified under the civil-service act shall be entitled to all the rights and benefits possessed by persons of the same class or grade appointed upon examination under the provisions of said act.

## Geography of the United States.

N. B.—Competitors are cautioned not to exceed the requirements of the questions in their answers, as no credit will be given for additional information.

1. Name States as follows: One which borders Alabama on the north; one which borders New Hampshire on the east; one which borders New Mexico on the north; one which borders Indiana on the west; one which borders Pennsylvania on the north.

2. Name the largest city in Rhode Island; the largest city in Oregon; the capital of Louisiana; the capital of Nebraska; the capital of West Virginia.

3. Name a river and another large body of water which border on each of the following named States: Wisconsin, Maryland, Washington, Vermont, Texas.

4. Name the river or body of water on which each of the following named important cities is situated: Louisville, Buffalo, Duluth, Hartford, Vicksburg.

5. In what State or Territory is each of the following named prominent cities located: Worcester, Phoenix, Key West, Sioux Falls, Camden, Asheville, Utica, Saginaw, Rutland, Dubuque.

### Third Grade Subjects.

1. SPELLING. Twenty simple words in ordinary use.

2. ARITHMETIC. Embraces addition, subtraction, multiplication and division of whole numbers and of United States money.

3. LETTER WRITING. Test in the use of the English language for business correspondence.

4. PENMANSHIP. Marked on legibility, rapidity, neatness and general appearance.

5. COPYING FROM PLAIN COPY. An exact copy of a few printed lines, in competitor's handwriting.

The following questions and tests which have been used indicate the general character of these subjects:

### Spelling.

Spelling is dictated by the examiner. The words are written by the competitor in the blank spaces indicated on the first sheet of the examination. All words should be commenced with capital letters. The examiner pronounces each word and gives its definition. The competitor is required to write only the word and not the definition.

*Sugar*: A sweet substance made from the juice of the sugar cane. *Pledge*: Something given as security. *Cashier*: One who has charge of money in a bank. *Figure*: A mark representing a number. *Carrying*: Conveying or transporting in any way. *Breadth*: The measure from side to side. *Sheet*: The amount of paper made in one body or piece; as, a sheet of paper. *Easily*: In an easy manner. *Frontier*: The border or limits of a country. *Patience*: The habit of being patient. *Guess*: The act of guessing; as, to guess at one's weight. *Threat*: The act of threatening; as, to make a threat. *Diamond*: A precious gem.

*Visit*: To go to see; as, to visit a friend. *Repair*: To mend or make over; as, to repair clothes. *People*: The body of persons composing a nation; as, the American people. *Require*: To be in need of; as, to require money. *Grease*: Soft animal fat. *Answer*: To reply to; as, to answer a letter. *Exist*: To live; as, to live in poverty.

### Arithmetic.

In solving problems the processes should be not merely indicated, but all the figures necessary in solving each problem should be given in full. The answer to each problem should be indicated by writing *Ans.* after it.

1. (This question will consist of a short column of figures to be added.)
2. Divide, 2,408,588 by 4,732.
3. Multiply 8,643 by 608, and then subtract 98,746.
4. A merchant who spent \$225, bought 65 pounds of butter at 30 cents per pound, 84 barrels of apples at \$2.25 per barrel, and spent the remainder for coffee. How much did he spend for coffee?
5. During the month of August 450,000 bushels of wheat were shipped from a certain port. During September 87,960 more bushels were shipped than during August. What was the total number of bushels shipped in the two months?

### Letter Writing.

The competitor is permitted to write on either one of two subjects given. The following subject has been used: Write a letter containing not less than 100 words stating some of the advantages now derived by mankind from the art of printing.

This exercise is designed chiefly to test the competitor's skill in simple English composition. In marking the letter, its errors in form and address, in spelling, capitalization, punctuation, syntax and style, and its adherence to the subject will be considered.

### Penmanship.

The mark on penmanship will be determined by legibility, rapidity, neatness and general appearance, and by correctness and uniformity in the formation of words, letters and punctuation marks in the exercise of the fourth subject—copying from plain copy. No particular style of penmanship is preferred.

## Copying.

Paragraph, spell, capitalize as in the copy. All omissions and mistakes will be taken into consideration in marking this subject. See specimen of this work as required in second grade subjects.

## Examination for Kindergarten Teacher in the Indian Service.

### Penmanship.

N. B.—The mark on penmanship will be determined by legibility, rapidity, neatness and general appearance, and by correctness and uniformity in the formation of words, letters and punctuation marks in the exercise on spelling and copying.

### Spelling and Copying.

Make a smooth copy of the following exercise, correcting all errors in orthography and capitalizing properly. Write in full all abbreviated words. No changes in phraseology are permitted, except those necessary to correct errors in orthography and capitalization, and to write in full abbreviated words:

The school system should be absolutely emancipated from partysan politics and completely disassociated from municiple buisness. But we think the appointments should be made by some one person rather than by a board. The mayor is the representitive of the whole city and all its interests. While not chosen with referance to the interests of the schools, he may be asumed to have information as to the fitness of citizans for particuler responsibilities and to be desirus of promoteing the educational interests of the people. If he is given the power of apointment he should be particularly enjoined by law to consider only the fitness of individuals, and to pay no regard to party afiliations unles it be to see that no one party has an overwhelming preponderence in the board.

### Pedagogy.

N. B.—In marking the essay, style or manner of expression, together with adherence to and treatment of the subject given, will be considered.

Write an essay of not less than 150 words on the ethical or moral value of kindergarten training, giving some of the methods by which ethics may properly be taught in the kindergarten.

### Arithmetic and Form Study.

1. Discuss fully the value and use of the fifth gift or the divided cube in developing a knowledge of fractions.
2. Discuss fully the value and use of the seventh gift or the tablets in developing concepts of plane figures.

### Language.

Discuss fully the relation of kindergarten instruction to the teaching of primary reading.

### Geography.

Write an essay of not less than 150 words, describing fully a proper method to employ in teaching kindergarten and primary pupils to recognize and name the natural geographical divisions of water.

### Nature Study.

Write an essay of not less than 150 words on the following topic :

The peculiarities, habits, etc., of the common house fly as one should teach them to kindergarten pupils.

### Drawing.

N. B.—The exercises of this subject are chiefly to test the competitor's skill in graphic, free-hand sketching on the blackboard in illustrating reading, language, and other lessons for primary pupils. Both the conception and the execution of the sketches will be considered in marking the exercises of this subject. The sketches or drawings must be free-hand and drawn with pencil.

1. Draw an outline sketch of a child trying to catch a butterfly with a net.
2. Draw outline sketches of a common rolling pin, a pumpkin, and a pansy blossom.
3. Sketch an old-fashioned well, with the windlass and bucket visible.

### Physiology and Hygiene.

Write an essay of not less than 150 words on proper muscular exercises suited to the health and strength of young pupils.

### Use of Kindergarten Materials.

NOTE.—The examiner will permit the competitor to select from a supply of kindergarten material such material as may be necessary in performing the work required. The exercises in this subject are designed to test the competitor's knowledge of kindergarten forms or designs and material and her skill and ability in using them in practical work. The forms or designs should be sufficiently elaborate or difficult to show the competitor's ability and skill of execution to the best advantage, yet not so complex as to require an undue length of time to complete them.

1. Make a symmetrical form or form of beauty in coloring, combining squares, isosceles, and equilateral triangles. (Use colored pencils.)
2. Make a form of beauty in paper folding.
3. Make a symmetrical form or form of beauty in parquetry work, mounting the work on the back of this sheet.

### Songs, Games and Stories.

1. Give the words and describe in detail the movements in a kindergarten song descriptive of a rain storm.
2. Write a short story on industry and perseverance suitable to be related in kindergarten work.

### Psychology of Childhood.

Write an essay of not less than 150 words on the psychological principles underlying the use of the occupations of paper interlacing and mat weaving in kindergarten work.

### Examination for Law Clerk.

SUBJECTS.	WEIGHTS.
1. Spelling (first grade), . . . . .	5
2. Arithmetic (first grade), . . . . .	5
3. Letter writing (first grade), . . . . .	5
4. Penmanship, . . . . .	5
5. Copying from plain copy (first grade), . . . . .	5
6. Copying from rough draft (first grade), . . . . .	5
7. Law, . . . . .	70
Total, . . . . .	100

This examination includes practical questions upon different features in nearly the entire field of law, with the exception of technical rules of practice and statutory laws not common to all the States. In difficulty it will be about equal to an average examination for admission to the bar.

The following questions indicate the general character of the seventh subject—law :

1. (a) When one statute is repealed by another, of what effect, if any, is the repeal of the repealing statute? (b) State three leading principles governing the construction of statutes.

2. (a) What power is granted by the Constitution as to the creation of United States inferior courts? To whom is it granted? (b) How far has the power called for in (a) been exercised, and which was the last instance of its exercise?

3. (a) If part of a law is unconstitutional, how are the other parts affected? (b) Under the judicial construction placed upon the *habeas corpus* clause of the Constitution, in whom only is the right to suspend the writ?

4. (a) State the essential distinction between common law and equity. (b) Name eight of the enumerated powers of Congress.

5. (a) Show by means of examples the distinction between *competency* of evidence and *sufficiency* of evidence, and state by whom each is determined. (b) What is the rule as to hearsay evidence? Name two reasons for the rule.

6. (a) Explain the doctrine of *res gestæ*. Illustrate. (b) Name four classes of matters of which the courts take judicial notice.

7. (a) What is the general rule as to a party's impeaching his own witness? Give the reason for the rule. (b) State whether or not in general a witness may be questioned as to collateral facts, and give the general rule as to the production of testimony which governs in such a case.

8. (a) State briefly the conditions which give rise to courts of equity. (b) A testator died, never having had but three sons, John, William, and James. He left his entire estate to his sons, naming them in his will as John, William, and Frederick. How should the will be construed? What is the rule of law as to a patent ambiguity? What as to a latent ambiguity?

9. (a) A agrees to sell B certain goods and passes the title to them. The goods can not be duplicated and are of peculiar value to B. A refuses to deliver



the goods. What remedy, if any, has B at law? What at equity? Name one ground of equitable jurisdiction. (b) When, if ever, will courts of equity entertain the question of inadequacy of consideration?

10. (a) In what respect does a mortgage differ from a deed, and what is meant by an equity of redemption? (b) What underlying principle requires that a deed be recorded? Name an instance in which a duly-executed and recorded deed would be void, although the title of record was in the grantor at the time of the delivery of the deed.

11. (a) What is the paramount principle observed by courts in construing a will, and what portion of a will is construed under the law, and what portion under equity? (b) How, and by whom, is the estate of a person administered who dies intestate? What is meant by widow's right of dower?

12. (a) A, who is divorced, is prohibited in the decree from remarrying. He subsequently marries in another State. Under what circumstances, if any, is this marriage good? (b) Who is the natural guardian of a minor, and over what does such guardianship extend? What is guardianship *ad litem*?

13. (a) What invariable rule may be applied to determine whether or not a legal partnership has been created? State a case, and apply the rule. (b) How far does the act of an officer of a corporation bind the shareholders? Upon what general principle of law does the act of one partner bind the other partners?

14. (a) Name four essentials to a valid contract. (b) Who, if anyone, may dispute the consideration of a contract under seal?

15. (a) Name three kinds of bailment. Explain a common carrier's liability in respect to goods, and his liability in respect to persons. (b) A, a prisoner, has reason to be apprehensive of ill treatment from the sheriff, and promises in writing, under seal, to pay the sheriff \$100 if he will release him. The prisoner is duly tried and the sheriff releases him by order of the court. A refuses to pay. Can the sheriff maintain suit? Give in full the reasons of your answer.

16. (a) A fires at B a pistol, which, unknown to B but known to A, contains only a blank cartridge. The instant following B fatally shoots A. In a trial for manslaughter, what, if any, good defense may B have? Give reason for your answer. (b) By what general rule should the jury be governed in criminal cases? A prisoner is brought to trial under a statute which declares his act to be a crime, but fails to affix penalty therefor. What should be the action of the trial court?

17. (a) When, if ever, does the judgment of a court bind persons outside of its jurisdiction? (b) Under what circumstances may a cause of action arising

and commenced within the jurisdiction of one court be *originally* tried by a court of another jurisdiction within the same State?

18. (a) Explain and illustrate the distinction between guaranty and surety. (b) Upon a note payable on demand and containing no interest clause, when does the statute of limitation and when does the interest begin to run?

19. (a) Explain in full what is meant by exemplary damages. Illustrate. (b) A person hires a horse to go to a certain place, but goes to another place. The horse is accidentally injured, and the bailee refuses to pay for the hire of the horse. Of what offense is the bailee guilty? What is the full recourse of the bailor?

20. (a) Under the law of pleading what, in full, is meant by a variance? What is its effect? Illustrate. (b) Does a demurrer raise a question of law or of fact? By whom is it heard? What is the effect of a demurrer if sustained? Illustrate.

### Examination for Bookkeeper.

The time allowed for this examination is nine hours; the entrance salary is \$1,200 per annum. Application form, 304, including the medical certificate. Age limit, 18 to 40 years. Applicants for this examination must state in their applications that they desire examination for the Philippine service. The following are the subjects and weights:

SUBJECTS.	WEIGHTS.
1. First grade examination, . . . . .	35
2. Practice of bookkeeping, . . . . .	50
3. Experience and education, . . . . .	15
	100
Total, . . . . .	100

The following specimen questions and tests indicate the general character of the second subject—

#### Practice of Bookkeeping.

The first exercise is given a weight of 2 and the second a weight of 1.

**First Exercise.**

INSTRUCTIONS.—On the blanks furnished make the necessary journal entries for the transactions given in the memoranda below; keep bank account separate from cash account; make no daybook entries.

February 4, 1899. Marr and Company, of Manila, began business with the following resources: Store and lot on the Escolta, \$12,500; cash in Manila Bank, \$4,325, in safe, \$940.85; Carter Brothers' note for \$940, dated September 15, 1898, due five months after date. Liabilities were as follows: Account in favor of Philippine Commercial Company, \$865.30; note in favor of Solana Brothers for \$2,320, dated November 20, 1898, due 90 days after date, with interest at 6 per cent. accrued interest (\$28.98).

February 6. Bought of J. C. Neville merchandise worth \$4,275. Gave in payment check for \$2,700, balance on account.

February 7. Bought with check 25 shares of stock of Philippine Commercial Company at 45 (par value, \$100).

February 10. Sold R. C. Adams merchandise valued at \$3,115.38. Received in payment at its present worth our note for \$2,320 in favor of Solana Brothers (mentioned in liabilities), present worth \$2,351.27, balance on account.

February 11. Drew a sight draft on R. C. Adams for \$615 and remitted it to Philippine Commercial Company on account.

February 15. Sold to L. C. Miller 20 shares of Philippine Commercial Company stock at 49 and received his check on the Manila Bank for the amount.

February 17. Received of Carter Brothers on account their draft at 30 days' sight on R. C. Adams for \$300. Presented the above draft for acceptance and Adams has accepted same, payable at Manila Bank.

February 19. Carter Brothers' note (mentioned in resources) has been protested for nonpayment. Protest fee, \$2.35.

February 20. Due W. H. McLean \$60, for salary for three weeks. Paid him two-thirds of the amount in cash.

February 23. Discounted at 7 per cent. our note for \$2,500, given at 90 days on Manila Bank, and received credit for the proceeds. Discount, \$43.15. (Allow no days of grace.)

## Second Exercise.

From the data below make out a balance sheet.

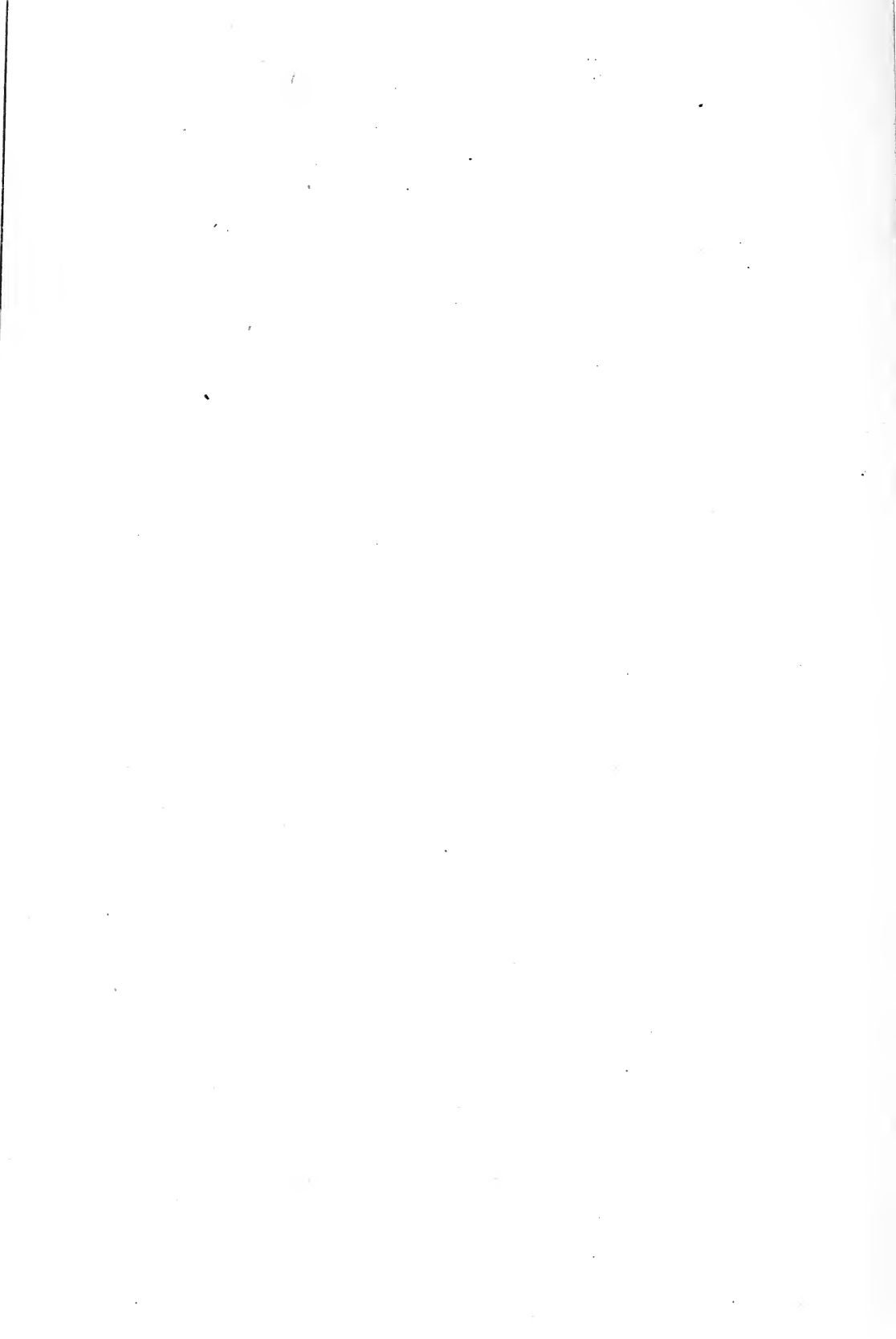
On August 31, 1897, Juan Castueras and Placido Galve, under the firm name of Castueras and Galve, had on hand, as per inventory, the following: Merchandise, \$2,886; real estate, \$9,360; stationery, \$15. The footings of the accounts in their ledger were as follows:

Debit footings—Juan Castueras (member of firm), \$314.01; cash, \$3,450.30; Manila Bank, \$3,586.80; real estate, \$9,000; merchandise, \$7,981.07; bills receivable, \$3,226.80; bills payable, \$1,170.96; expense, \$201; interest and discount, \$48.93; Demetrio Gomez, \$1,080.

Credit footings—Juan Castueras (member of firm), \$7,882.93; Placido Galve (member of firm), \$9,477; cash, \$1,556.74; Manila Bank, \$1,077.30; merchandise, \$6,587.76; bills receivable, \$1,920; bills payable, \$1,530.96; interest and discount, \$27.18.

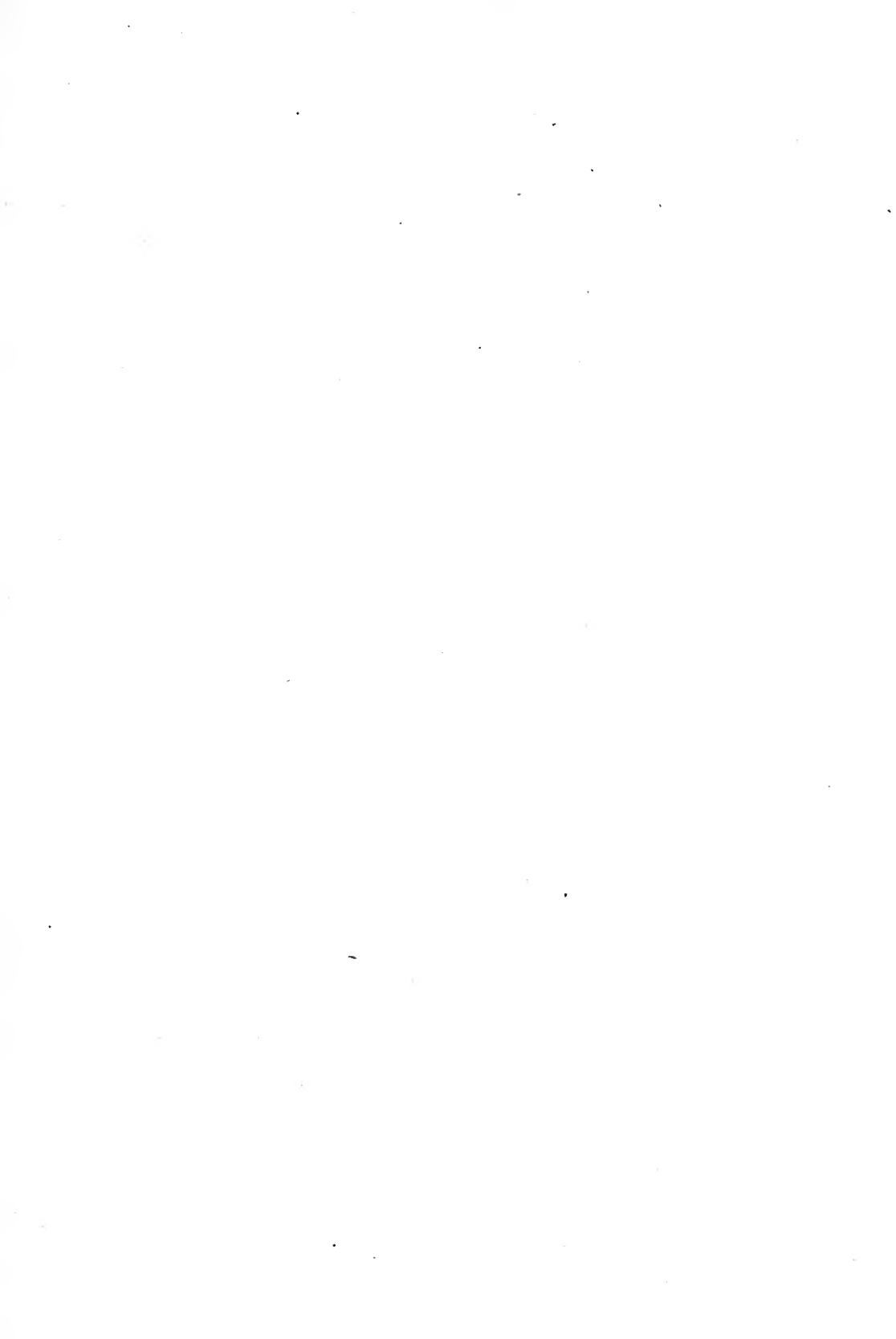
## Experience and Education.

The rating on this subject will be based on the information furnished by the competitor in answer to questions relating to his education and business experience which would tend to qualify him for the position of bookkeeper.

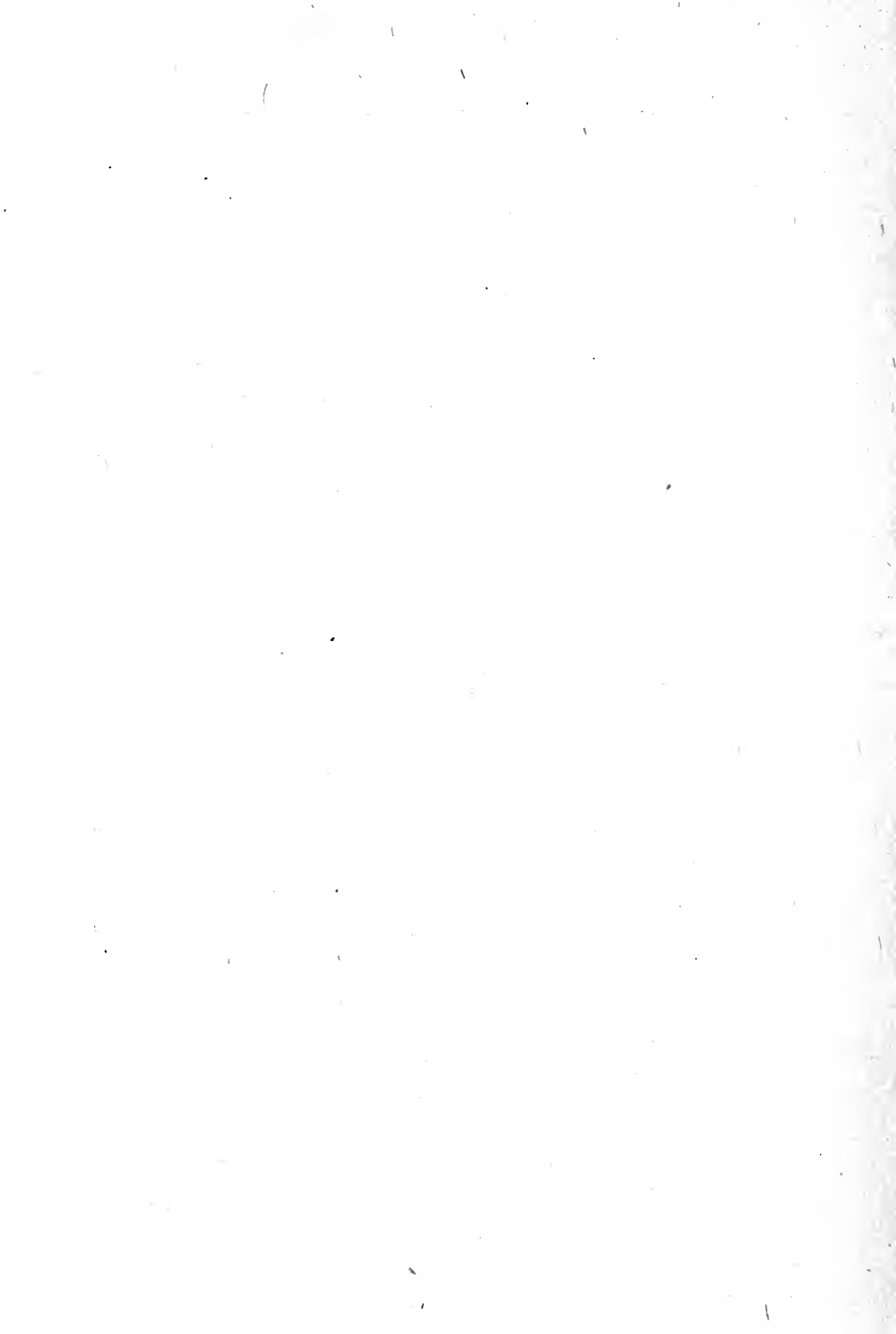












**THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE  
STAMPED BELOW**

---

**RENEWED BOOKS ARE SUBJECT TO IMMEDIATE  
RECALL**

LIBRARY, UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, DAVIS

Book Slip-50m-8,'63 (D9954s4)458

Call Number:

294797

Ellis, E.S.

Library of American

E178

E48

1910

294797

